

# Appendix A.2

---

## Concordance Table

Appendix A2.1: Tailored Impact Statement Guidelines Concordance Table – Crawford Nickel Project – March 31, 2023

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>1.0 Introduction</b>		
<b>1.1 Factors to be considered in the impact assessment</b>	The Guidelines correspond to factors to be considered in the impact assessment. These factors are listed in subsection 22(1) of the IAA and prescribe that the impact assessment of a designated project must take into account:	
	a) The changes to the environment or to health, social or economic conditions and the positive and negative consequences of these changes that are likely to be caused by the carrying out of the designated project, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the effects of malfunctions or accidents that may occur in connection with the designated project,</li> <li>ii. any cumulative effects that are likely to result from the designated project in combination with other physical activities that have been or will be carried out, and</li> <li>iii. the result of any interaction between those effects.</li> </ul>	Chapters 10-20,22-23 Chapter 21 Chapters 25-28 Chapter 29 Chapter 31 Appendix O Appendix P
	b) Mitigation measures that are technically and economically feasible and that would mitigate any adverse effects of the designated project.	Mitigation and enhancement measures are provided in Chapters 10-20,21, 22-23, 25-28, 30, 31, 32, and 33 Appendix E: Summary of Project Commitments
	c) The impact that the designated project may have on any Indigenous group and any adverse impact that the designated project may have on the rights of the Indigenous Peoples of Canada recognized and affirmed by section 35 of the <i>Constitution Act, 1982</i> .	Chapters 25-28
	d) The purpose of and need for the designated project.	Chapter 4
	e) Alternative means of carrying out the designated project that are technically and economically feasible, including through the use of best available technologies, and the effects of those means.	Chapter 5 Appendix G
	f) Any alternatives to the designated project that are technically and economically feasible and are directly related to the designated project.	Chapter 5 Appendix G
	g) Indigenous Knowledge provided with respect to the designated project.	Chapters 5, 7, 10--23, 25-31, 33-34
	h) The extent to which the designated project contributes to sustainability.	Chapter 33
	i) The extent to which the effects of the designated project hinder or contribute to the Government of Canada's ability to meet its environmental obligations and its commitments in respect of climate change.	Chapter 32 Appendix N
	j) Any change to the designated project that may be caused by the environment.	Chapter 30
	k) The requirements of the follow-up program in respect of the designated project.	Chapter 34, Section 34.2
	l) Considerations related to Indigenous cultures with respect to the designated project	Chapters 7, 25-28
	m) Community knowledge provided with respect to the designated project.	Chapters 25-28
n) Comments received from the public.	Chapters 6, 10--23, 29-31, 33-34 Appendix D	
o) Comments from a jurisdiction that are received in the course of consultations conducted under section 21 of the IAA.	N/A – No other jurisdictions identified by IAAC	
p) Any relevant assessment referred to in sections 92, 93 or 95 of the IAA.	N/A – Project not located within an area subject to a Regional or Strategic Assessment	
q) Any assessment of the effects of the designated project that is conducted by or on behalf of an Indigenous governing body and that is provided with respect to the designated project.	Traditional Knowledge and Land Use studies and Socio-economic studies prepared by the Nations for the Project informed the assessments in Chapters 25 to 28	

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	r) Any study or plan that is conducted or prepared by a jurisdiction—or an Indigenous governing body not referred to in paragraph (f) or (g) of the definition jurisdiction in section 2 of the IAA—that is in respect of a region related to the designated project and that has been provided with respect to the Project.	Chapter 25, Section 25.2.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2.1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2.1 and 27.2.3] Chapter 28, Section 28.2.1
	s) The intersection of sex and gender with other identity factors.	Chapter 8, Section 8.3.2 Chapter 21, Sections 21.2.1, 21.4.2 and 21.4.4 Chapter 22, Sections 22.2.4 and 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.2.3 Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4, and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4 and 27.5. Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4 and 28.5
	t) Any other matter relevant to the IA that the Agency requires to be taken into account.	N/A – No other matter identified by IAAC
<b>1.2 Gender-based Analysis Plus (GBA Plus)</b>	The Agency's <i>Guidance: Gender-Based Analysis Plus in Impact Assessment</i> provides guiding principles and tools to apply GBA Plus in the Impact Statement.	Chapter 8, Section 8.3.2 Chapter 21, Section 21.1.1 Chapter 22, Section 22.1.1 Chapter 23, Section 23.1.1.1 Chapter 25, Section 25.1.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1.1
	<i>To support GBA Plus, the information provided in the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Be sufficiently disaggregated to support the analysis of disproportionate effects as per GBA Plus. As much as possible, the data must be disaggregated (e.g., by sex, gender, age, ethnicity, Indigeneity, ability, any other community-relevant identify factors) and presented distinctly for each specific subgroup.</li> </ul>	Chapter 8, Section 8.3.2 Chapter 22, Section 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.2.3 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4, and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4, and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4, and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4, and 28.5 Appendix B.9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe how community knowledge and Indigenous Knowledge from affected populations, including community developed indicators and locally collected data, was used in establishing baseline conditions and informing effects assessments.</li> </ul>	Chapter 8, Sections 8.3, 8.3.1, 8.6, 8.7.1, and 8.7.5 Influence of consultation and engagement sections in Chapters 5, 10-23, 29-31-, and 33-34 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe how community members differ in access to resources, opportunities and services.</li> </ul>	Chapter 22, Section 22.4 Chapter 23, Section 23.2.3, Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4 and 25.5

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4 and 28.5
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the circumstances in which diverse subgroups could suffer more adverse effects or receive fewer benefits related to the Project than others, and how they may respond differently to potential effects.</li> </ul>	Chapter 22, Section 22.4 Chapter 23, Section 23.2.3 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4 and 28.5 Appendix B.9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe mitigation or enhancement measures to address these differential effects.</li> </ul>	Chapter 22, Section 22.4 Chapter 23, Section 23.2.3, 24.3 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Sections 25.4 and 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, and 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, and 27.5, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, and 28.5, Attachment 28-1
	Quantitative information, including gender sensitive data, should be complemented by qualitative insights from studies or consultations, and other sources.	Chapter 22, Section 22.4 Chapter 23, Section 23.2.3, 23.4 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4 and 28.5 Appendix B.9
	The description of effects should be based on both data collected and concerns expressed through engaging with the affected Indigenous communities and community members.	Chapters 6 Chapter 7 Chapter 21, Section 24.4 Chapter 22, Section 22.4 Chapter 23, Section 23.4 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4 and 28.5
<b>1.3 Preparing the Impact Statement</b>	<p>The proponent must adhere to relevant ethical guidelines and cultural protocols governing research, data collection, and confidentiality.</p> <p>The proponent must respect the obligation of protecting personal information and adopt the established standards for the management of Indigenous data (e.g., the First Nations principles of Ownership, Control, Access and Possession (OCAP) or standards adopted by an Indigenous community) and disaggregated data from small or unique populations.</p>	Chapter 6, Section 6.1.1 Chapter 7 Chapter 8 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	While the Guidelines do not prescribe a preferred structure for the Impact Statement, it is recommended to follow a structure similar to the Guidelines in order to facilitate the review of the Impact Statement and participation in the process.	Chapter 1, Section 1.3 Chapter 8
	In order to facilitate the review of the Impact Statement, the proponent must provide a table of concordance that indicates where each requirement of the Guidelines is addressed.	Appendix A.2 Concordance Table
	The Impact Statement must address all requirements outlined in the Guidelines. Where the proponent is of the opinion that the information is not required, it should contact the Agency to confirm the rationale for not including it prior to submitting the Impact Statement. The rationale for not including the information must also be provided in the Impact Statement.	Appendix A.2 Concordance Table
	The proponent should also notify the Agency of any changes made to the Project as originally proposed in the Detailed Project Description that may result in a different set of effects and may require a reconsideration of information requirements.	Chapter 3, Section 3.9
	The proponent is expected to provide the Agency with a work plan for the Impact Statement Phase of the Project, within 3 months of the Notice of Commencement.	Draft Work Plan provided to the Agency on June 30, 2023. Final Work Plan provided on December 12, 2023.
<b>1.4 Format and accessibility</b>	The impact assessment must be based on information that is publicly accessible, within the limitations of confidentiality and ethical constraints, such as in relation to Indigenous and community knowledge, business confidential information, and intellectual property.	Chapter 6, Section 6.1.1 Chapter 7 Chapter 8, Section 8.3.1
	The proponent must provide a summary for the documents that served as key references in the Impact Statement that are not otherwise publicly accessible, or consider appending them to the Impact Statement.	Refer to Appendices A through P
	Any information provided by the proponent in the Impact Statement must be in machine-readable, accessible format.	All chapters and appendices
	Where information is required or is provided as a map in the Impact Statement, the proponent must also provide the Agency with the corresponding electronic geospatial data file(s). Geospatial data files must include metadata that is compliant with the ISO 19115 standard and, at a minimum, provides: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• title,</li> <li>• abstract or summary of what is contained in the data file,</li> <li>• source of the data,</li> <li>• date of creation for the data,</li> <li>• the point of contact and originator, and</li> <li>• confirmation that there are no restrictions or limitations on sharing the data.</li> </ul>	Geospatial data files
	The proponent should curate all data collected and analyses performed in such a way that it may be made available to participants or the Agency upon request. The Agency or the Review Panel may require specific data sets to support review of the Impact Statement or for the impact assessment.	Geospatial data files
	<i>The proponent should be prepared to provide:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All biophysical survey data in a well-documented data file which provides information on the site, site visits and individual observations or measurements (georeferenced where possible).</li> </ul>	Geospatial data files Appendix B
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Individual results of all laboratory analysis, including methods, standards or references followed, detection limits, controls, and quality assurance and control procedures.</li> </ul>	Appendix B
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Socioeconomic data in a well-documented data file.</li> </ul>	Appendix B..9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Input and output data from modeling.</li> </ul>	Geospatial data files Appendix C
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documentation and results of analysis that allow for a clear understanding of analytical methods and for replication of results.</li> </ul>	Geospatial data files Appendix C

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>2.0 Proponent information</b>		
<b>2.1 The proponent</b>	Provide contract information for proponent representatives for the Project (e.g., name, address, phone, email).	Chapter 2, Section 2.1.1
	Identify the proponent(s) and, where applicable, the name of the legal entity(is) that would develop, manage and operate the Project.	Chapter 2, Section 2.1
	Describe corporate structure, including roles and responsibilities of key personnel.	Chapter 2, Section 2.1.3
	Specify the mechanism used to ensure that corporate policies will be implemented and respected for the Project.	Chapter 2, Section 2.1
	Identify key personnel, contractors, and/or sub-contractors responsible for preparing the Impact Statement.	Chapter 2, Section 2.2
<b>2.2 Qualifications of individuals preparing the Impact Statement</b>	Provide information on the individuals who prepared the sections within the Impact Statement.	Chapter 2, Section 2.2
	Demonstrate that qualified individuals have prepared the information or studies.	Chapter 2, Section 2.2 Project Personnel Page in each Appendix
	Proponents to demonstrate scientific integrity in their preparation and delivery of Impact Statements by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>following existing standards and best practices for the responsible conduct of scientific research,</li> <li>declaring and managing any real or perceived conflict of interest for individuals involved in preparing the Impact Statement,</li> <li>eliminating, controlling for, or appropriately managing potential biases, and</li> <li>characterizing all potential sources of scientific uncertainty, including their magnitude and any differences in the interpretation of scientific results.</li> </ul> Proponents are expected to demonstrate their adherence to these methods and processes within their Impact Statement. For example, it is expected that proponents provide information on data collection methods, sources of information and knowledge, and the completeness of the data provided, including any identified gaps and the nature of these gaps.	All chapters and appendices
	Furthermore, proponents are expected to identify how they have responded to scientific uncertainty and potential bias in their Impact Statement.	Predictions Confidence Sections in Chapters 10--23, 29, 31 Appendix C
<b>3.0 Project description</b>		
<b>3.1 Project overview</b>	The Impact Statement must describe the Project, key project components and ancillary activities, scheduling details, the timing of each phase of the Project, the total lifespan of the Project, and other key features. If the Project is part of a larger sequence of projects, the Impact Statement must outline the larger context.	Chapter 3
<b>3.2 Project location</b>	The Impact Statement must describe the Project's location, the geographical setting, and the socioecological context in which the Project is to take place.	Chapter 3, Section 3.2 Appendix B.9
	The description should focus on aspects of the Project and its setting that are important in order to understand the potential environmental, health, social and economic effects and impacts of the Project.	Chapter 3
	<i>The following information must be included and, where appropriate, located on map(s):</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Geographic coordinates (i.e., longitude/latitude using international standard representation in degrees, minutes, seconds) for the centre of the main project site and for the beginning and end points of the highway relocation and rail spur.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Table 3.1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Project footprint, including the extent of the tenure.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.2, Figure 3.1 and 3.2 Chapter 22, Section 22.2.3, Figure 22.8 Appendix F, Figure A.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Surface areas, location and spacing of project components.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Figures 3.1, 3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Distance of project components to any federal lands and location of any federal lands within the RSA.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.2 Chapter 8, Section 8.7.6 Potential Effects on Federal Lands Sections in Chapters 10-23, 25-29 Figures 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3, 28-1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Services and infrastructure and current land and aquatic uses in the area including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>roads;</li> <li>municipalities and administrative regions;</li> <li>resource development projects already underway in the study area (e.g., mines and forestry operations);</li> <li>dams, reservoirs and hydropower facilities in regulated waterways;</li> <li>local businesses and industries such as fisheries, campgrounds, outfitters, recreation features and tourism operators, and any other relevant uses; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.2 Chapter 9, Section 9.13.2 Appendix B.9	

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- boundaries of local resource management plans including water management plans, forest management plans, fisheries and wildlife management plans.</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primary, secondary, and tertiary watersheds, as per the Ontario Watershed Boundaries.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.6, Figure A-3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All waterbodies, including intermittent and ephemeral waterbodies, and their location on a map, as well as flow direction.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.6, Figure A-3 Appendix B.8.1, Figure A-3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Navigable waterways.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.9, Figures A-2 and A-3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landcover in the area; including important or critical habitats.</li> </ul>	Chapter 9, Sections 9.8, 9.10, 9.11 Appendix B.7.1, Section 5.2, Figure A3 to A5 Appendix B.7.2, Section 4.3, Figures A.5 Appendix B.7.3, Section 5.2, Figures A.05, A.06, A.08, A.11, A.12, A.13
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ecozones, ecoregions, and ecodistricts as per the province's or Canada's Ecological Land Classification.</li> <li>- Introduction to the Ecological Land Classification (ELC) 2017 and Ecozones Introduction by Canadian Council on Ecological Areas.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7, 5.2, Figure A.3 Chapter 16, Figures 16.3, Table 16.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmentally sensitive areas, such as national, provincial, regional parks, Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas, ecological reserves, ecologically and biologically sensitive or significant areas, wetlands, and habitats of federally or provincially listed species at risk and other sensitive areas.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Figure 16.5 Chapter 18, Figures 18.2.7, 18.3.1 Appendix B.7.3, Figure A.11, A.12 Appendix B.9, Figure A.12
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lands subject to conservation agreements.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.9, Figure A.12
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description and locations of all potable drinking water sources (i.e., municipal, Indigenous, or private).</li> </ul>	Appendix B.5, Figure A-4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of local communities and Indigenous communities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 22, Section 22.2 Chapters 25, Section 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.2 Chapter 27, Section 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.2 Appendix B.9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indigenous traditional territories and/or consultation areas, Treaty and/or Title lands, First Nation Reserve lands, Indigenous harvesting regions (with permission of Indigenous communities).</li> </ul>	Chapters 25, Sections 25.1.6, 25.2 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1.6, 26.2 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1.6, 27.2 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1.6, 28.2  Figures 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3, 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Culturally sensitive areas (as identified by Indigenous communities)</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2 and Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2 and Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2 and Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2 and Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Culturally important features of the landscape.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2 and Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2 and Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2 and Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2 and Attachment 28-1 Appendix B.10

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>3.3 Regulatory framework and the role of government</b>	Identify any federal power, duty or function that may be exercised that would permit the carrying out (in whole or in part) of the Project or associated activities.	Chapter 1, Section 1.2.1
	Identify legislative or regulatory requirements that are applicable to the Project at the federal, provincial, regional and municipal levels or from any body, including a co-management body, established under a land claim agreement referred to in section 5 of the <i>Constitution Act, 1982</i> , or from an Indigenous governing body as defined in the IAA that has powers, duties or functions in relation to the environmental effects of a project.	Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1
	Identify federal, provincial or territorial greenhouse gas (GHG) legislation, policies or regulations that will apply to the Project, and explain their implications in accordance with the Strategic Assessment of Climate Change (SACC) and section 3.5.4 of the associated Draft Technical Guide Related to the Strategic Assessment of Climate Change.	Chapter 20, Section 20.1.1
	Identify government policies, resource management plans, planning or study initiatives relevant to the Project and/or the impact assessment and their implications, including relevant regional studies, regional assessments and strategic assessments.	Chapter 1, Section 1.2 Regulatory and Policy Setting Sections in Chapters 10-23 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.2 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.2 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.2 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.2
	Identify any treaty, self-government, land claims or other agreements between federal or provincial governments and Indigenous communities that are pertinent to the Project and/or the impact assessment.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.2 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.2 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.2 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.2
	Identify any relevant land use plans including Indigenous land use plans, land zoning, or community plans.	Chapter 1, Section 1.2 Chapter 22, Section 22.1.1 Chapter 25, Section 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.2 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.2
	Identify information on land lease agreement or land tenure, when applicable.	Chapter 3, Section 3.2 Chapter 12, Section 12.4.1 Chapter 13, Section 13.4.2 Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 25.2, 26.4 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 25.2, 27.4 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 25.2, 28.4 and 28.5
	Identify municipal, regional, provincial and/or national objectives, standards or guidelines, by-laws or ordinances that have been used by the proponent to assist in the evaluation of any predicted environmental, health, social or economic effects or impacts.	Chapter 1, Section 1.2 Section 22.1.1 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10
<b>3.4 Project components and activities</b>	Describe the project components, associated and ancillary works, and other characteristics to assist in understanding the potential environmental, health, social and economic effects, and the impacts on Indigenous Peoples and the rights of Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 3, Section 3.3 and 3.4 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10, 25.3, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10, 26.3, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10, 27.3, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10, 28.3, 28.4, 28.5



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<i>Describe project activities to be carried out during each project phase, with a focus on activities with the greatest potential to have environmental, health, social and economic effects, or impacts on Indigenous Peoples and their rights:</i>	Chapter 3, Section 3.5 and 3.6, table 3.10 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1.6, 25.3, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1.6, 26.3, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1.6, 27.3, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1.6, 28.3, 28.4, 28.5
	Provide a summary of any change made to the Project as originally proposed in the Detailed Project Description, including the reasons for these changes.	Chapter 3, Section 3.9
	Provide sufficient detail to support analysis regarding the Project's impacts on valued components (VCs) and in context of potential interaction between VC.	Assessment of Potential Effects Sections in Chapters 10-20-23, 29
	Detail how input from diverse subgroups was used to identify potential components or activities of concern.	Chapters 6 Chapter 7 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10
	Include information on the care and control of project components and activities.	Chapter 3, Section 3.2 and 3.4
	Include maps of key project components, boundaries of the proposed site with geographic coordinates, major existing infrastructure, proponents lands, and leased properties or lands, adjacent resource lease boundaries, adjacent land uses and any important environmental features.	Chapter 3, Figures 3.1-3.3 Chapter 22, Figure 22.8
	<i>At a minimum, the Impact Statement must describe the components and activities outlined below. Project components:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open pit mine (footprint, location, development plans including pit phases).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.1 Figure 3.2, 3.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Crusher and processing facilities (footprint, process, technology, location).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.3 Figure 3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Storage of waste rock, overburden, topsoil, low grade ore storage, lake sediment, and stockpiles (footprint, locations, volumes, development and management plans and design criteria).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.2 Figure 3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mine waste management facilities (footprint, location and preliminary design) and related pipelines (including those for tailings and return water).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3. Figure 3.2 Appendix J
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water management infrastructure to divert, control, collect and discharge surface drainage and groundwater discharges to the receiving environment, including collector ditches, groundwater interception wells, sedimentation ponds, sumps, and pump and pipeline systems.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.5 Appendix J
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waterbody diversions or realignments.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.5, Figure 3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replacement corridor and infrastructure for existing highway and transmission line, and related crossings of major watercourses such as Jocko Creek, including the location and types of bridges and culverts.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Sections 3.4 Figure 3.1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Other permanent and temporary linear infrastructures (rail line, transmission line, access roads, haul roads, overpasses, and pipelines), identifying the route of each of these linear infrastructures, the location and types of structures used for stream crossings.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6, 3.4 Figure 3.1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide the conceptual design features of all collector and diversion ditches, culverts, bridges, spillways and water storage facilities (including sediment ponds and seepage collection ponds).</li> </ul>	Appendix J Chapter 3, Section 3.3.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sources of drinking and industrial water, including water used for dust control (include estimate of quantities needed for each phase).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Treatment facilities for potable water, sewage, wastewater and effluent (including proposed treatment technologies, footprint, location, discharge locations).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.5 and 3.3.6 Figure 3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aggregate deposits and aggregate plant (footprint, location, volumes), if needed.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.5.1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Storage and load out facilities for concentrate (footprint, location).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.3 Figure 3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fueling stations for trucks/vehicles or energy supply source (e.g., generators) (footprint, location).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6 Figure 3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explosives storage (method, footprint, location, licensing, management).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction workspace and laydown areas (footprint, location).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6 Figure 3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temporary or permanent infrastructure areas, including administration buildings, warehouse, garages, maintenance offices, parking areas (footprint, location).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6 Figure 3.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fences and barriers (location).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any other infrastructure relevant to the Project (including footprint, location, etc.).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3 Figure 3.2
	<i>Project activities:</i>	
	<p>Site preparation and construction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>constructure staging,</li> <li>site grubbing, clearing and excavation, including tree and vegetation removal,</li> <li>excavation and salvage of topsoil, soil and bedrock, and rocky substrates,</li> <li>management of excavated materials, including potentially acid generating and metal(loid) leaching materials,</li> <li>blasting (locations, frequency, duration, time of year, time of day and methods),</li> <li>explosives transportation, storage and management,</li> <li>operation of light-duty, heavy-duty and mobile off-road equipment (type, quantity, power source),</li> <li>storage, gestation, disposal and management of hazardous materials, fuels and waste (indicate types, methods and amounts),</li> <li>transportation and management of aggregate materials, if needed (source and quantity),</li> <li>storage areas for overburden or waste rock stockpiles,</li> <li>construction of new rail spur,</li> <li>rail transport of construction materials along new rail spur and along a connecting rail spur, from the point that they connect to the provincial rail network at the location of the existing Kidd Concentrator,</li> <li>construction of site fencing,</li> <li>construction of access roads, haul roads, and overpasses,</li> <li>construction of temporary or permanent infrastructure,</li> <li>construction of mine waste management facility,</li> <li>construction of water diversions,</li> <li>construction of water management facilities to manage water that comes into contact with plant processes, including collector ditches, sumps, pump and pipeline systems, and groundwater interception wells,</li> <li>water management, including water diversions, dewatering or deposition activities, storm water management, site drainage, runoff management and sediment or erosion control,</li> <li>water management to divert, control, collect, treat (if necessary) and discharge surface drainage and groundwater seepage to the receiving environment, including collector ditches, groundwater interception wells, sedimentation ponds, sumps, and pump and pipeline systems,</li> <li>development of aquatic habitat offset and compensation features and species at risk compensation features (if applicable)</li> </ul> <p>- Indicate if offsetting and compensatory habitat will be developed during or after the construction phase.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>connection to 230 kilovolt transmission line,</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.5.1, 3.5.4 and Table 3.10

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• construction of replacement corridor and infrastructure for:</li> <li>• relocation of Ontario Highway 655,</li> <li>• relocation of provincial 500 kilovolt transmission line, and</li> <li>- The Impact Statement must indicate when construction of the new Highway 655 and transmission line corridor, and decommissioning of existing infrastructure, will take place during the construction and operations phases of the mine, as well as transfer of ownership for operations and maintenance. The Impact Statement must indicate what construction activities will be undertaken by a third party, if any.</li> <li>• transportation of employees.</li> </ul>	
	<p>Operation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• product production and stockpiling, product extraction, processing and treatment,</li> <li>• drilling and blasting (location, frequency, duration, time of year, time of day and methods),</li> <li>• explosives storage and use,</li> <li>• mine waste management, including tailings, waste rock, ore, overburden and topsoil,</li> <li>• water management, including water diversions, site drainage and runoff management, sediment and erosion controls, site dewatering, potable water, water use requirements, storm water, process water, wastewater, water recycling and effluent treatment (quantity, treatment requirements, release point(s) and receiving waterbodies); use and maintenance of access roads, haul roads and overpasses,</li> <li>• rail transport of freight and ore concentrate product (including frequency and timing of rail cars) along the new rail spur and connecting rail spur (between the project mine site and the Kidd Concentrator where the existing spur meets the provincial rail network),</li> <li>• the ownership, transfer and control of certain project components after construction, particularly the realigned Highway 655, 500 kilovolt transmission line, and new rail spur, with a description of any influence retained over operations and maintenance activities,</li> <li>• storage, handling and transport of materials,</li> <li>• storage and handling of reagents, petroleum products, chemical products, hazardous materials and residual materials,</li> <li>• progressive reclamation of project components and open pit slopes, and</li> <li>• workforce management, including transportation and work schedules.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.5.2, 3.5.4 and Table 3.10
	<p>Suspension, decommissioning, or abandonment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• preliminary outline of a suspension, decommissioning, abandonment, or reclamation plan for any components associated with the Project that remain in the proponent's control after construction,</li> <li>• the ownership, transfer and control of the different project components,</li> <li>• site restoration and reclamation including desired outcomes, approach, and follow-up or adaptive management to achieve outcomes,</li> <li>• filling the open pit with water and reconnecting pit with natural drainage system, if appropriate,</li> <li>• removal of surface contamination from facilities and equipment,</li> <li>• well decommissioning,</li> <li>• dismantling and removal of equipment and systems,</li> <li>• demolition or disposition of buildings and ancillary structures,</li> <li>• long term care, monitoring and maintaining the integrity of the site, including site drainage, water management, effluent management, and any remaining structures,</li> <li>• transfer of fuel and associated wastes to interim and long-term licensed storage facilities, and</li> <li>• suspension, decommissioning, or abandonment for temporary or permanent facilities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.5.3, 3.5.4 and Table 3.10 Appendix F
<b>3.5 Workforce requirements</b>	<p><i>The Impact Statement must describe the anticipated labour requirements, employee programs and policies, and workforce development opportunities for the designated project, including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opportunities for employment outlining the anticipated number of full-time and part-time positions to be created, and timeline for when they will be created. Positions should be presented using the National Occupational Classification system.</li> <li>• Anticipated workforce region of origin (i.e., local, regional, out-of-province or international employees), including the anticipated scenario, plus a qualitative summary of other plausible scenarios, for each phase of the Project.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 3, Section 3.7 Appendix C.10 Chapter 25, Section 25.4, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.4, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.4, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.4, Attachment 28-1</p> <p>Chapter 23, Section 23.2.2 Appendix C.10</p>

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 25, Section 25.4, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.4, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.4, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.4, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The skill and education levels required for the positions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Appendix C.10 Chapter 25, Section 25.4, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.4, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.4, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.4.3, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anticipated hiring policies and programs.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Chapter 25, Section 25.4, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.4, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.4, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.4, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investment in training opportunities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 22, Section 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Chapter 25, Section 25.4, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.4, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.4, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.4, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Working conditions and anticipated work scheduling for construction and operation (e.g., hours of work, rotational schedules).</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.7.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The anticipated transportation options for employees to commute to and from the mine site.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.7.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accommodation and lodging requirements for the workforce over the lifespan of the project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.7.1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Workplace policies and programs for Indigenous employment, and employment of other underrepresented groups.</li> </ul>	Chapter 22, Section 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Section 25.4, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.4, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.4, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.4, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Workplace policies and programs, including codes of conduct, workplace safety programs, training to address gender-based violence and harassment, and cultural training programs.</li> </ul>	Chapter 2, Section 2.1 Chapter 22, section 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Section 25.4, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.4, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.4, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.4, Attachment 28-1

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Employee assistance programs and benefits programs.</li> </ul>	Chapter 2, Section 2.1 Chapter 22, section 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Section 25.4, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.4, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.4, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.4, Attachment 28-1
	Workforce requirements must take GBA Plus into consideration.	Chapter 2, Section 2.1 Chapter 22, section 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1
	The information must be presented in sufficient detail to analyze how historically excluded or underrepresented groups will be taken into account, including Indigenous communities and other relevant diverse subgroups.	Chapter 2, Section 2.1 Chapter 22, section 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Sections 25.4 and 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4 and 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4 and 27.5, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4 and 28.5, Attachment 28-1
<b>4.0 Project purpose, need and alternatives considered</b>		
<b>4.1 Purpose of the Project</b>	The Impact Statement must outline what is to be achieved by carrying out the Project.	Chapter 4, Section 4.1
	The Impact Statement should broadly classify the Project (e.g., mineral extraction and processing) and indicate the target market (e.g., international, domestic, local), where applicable.	Chapter 4, Section 4.1
	The purpose of statement should include any objectives the proponent has in carrying out the Project.	Chapter 4, Section 4.1
	The proponent is encouraged to consider the perspectives of participants (i.e., public, Indigenous communities, governments) in establishing objectives that relate to the intended effect of the Project on society.	Chapter 4, Section 4.3
<b>4.2 Need for the Project</b>	The Impact Statement must describe the underlying opportunity or issue that the Project intends to seize or solve and should be described from the perspective of the proponent. The information provided should make it possible to reasonably conclude that there is an opportunity or issue that warrants a response and that the proposed project is an appropriate approach.	Chapter 4, Section 4.2
	Include supporting information that demonstrates the need for a project.	Chapter 4, Section 4.2
	Include any comments or views of Indigenous Peoples, the public and other participants on the proponent's need statement.	Chapter 4, Section 4.3
	Include description of whether and how the Project would support the objectives of the Canadian Critical Minerals Strategy.	Chapter 4, Section 4.2.2
	Include plausible destinations of the Project's product, with reasons.	Chapter 4, Section 4.2.3

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
4.3 Alternatives to the Project	The Impact Statement must provide a description of the alternatives to the Project that are technically and economically feasible to meet the project need and achieve the project purpose, from the perspective of the proponent.	Chapter 5, Section 5.1
	The process of identifying and considering alternatives to the Project must consider the views, information, and knowledge from Indigenous communities potentially impacted by the Project and other participants, as well as existing studies and reports.	Chapter 5, Section 5.2.2, Table 5.2
	Present a rationale for selecting the proposed project over other options, which includes how sustainability principles (described in section 16 Extent to which the Project contributes to sustainability) were considered.	Chapter 5, Section 5.1 Chapter 33 Appendix G
	<p><i>The Impact Statement must describe, at a minimum, the following alternatives to the Project:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The no-action (null) alternative to serve as a benchmark for the assessment and comparison of the Project and any alternatives to the Project. The description should note the baseline conditions of the VCs associated with the Project, as well as changes to these baseline conditions that are likely to occur in the future if the Project is not carried out (e.g., changes as a result of other projects already planned for the region, changes to the socio-economic conditions, future climate change).</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.1
4.4 Alternative means of carrying out the Project	The Impact Statement must identify and consider the potential environmental, health, social, and economic effects and the impacts on the exercise of rights by Indigenous Peoples of alternative means of carrying out the Project that are technically and economically feasible.	Chapter 5, Section 5 Appendix G
	<i>For the selection of the alternative means of carrying out the Project, the Impact Statement must describe:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The criteria to determine technical and economic feasibility of possible alternative means.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.2.1, Table 5.1 Appendix G
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The best available technologies considered and applied in determining alternative means.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.2, Tables 5.3-5.16 Appendix G
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Those alternative means that are technically and economically feasible presented in sufficient and appropriate detail.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.2, Tables 5.4-5.16 Appendix G
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The particularities for each alternative mean and their potential adverse and positive environmental, health, social, and economic effects, and their impacts on the rights of Indigenous Peoples as identified by Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.2 and 5.3, Tables 5.4-5.16 Appendix G
	<i>The Impact Statement must then describe:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The methodology and criteria that were used to compare the alternative means, to determine the preferred means of carrying out the Project, and to justify the exclusions of other solutions, based on the trade-offs associated with the preferred and other alternative means.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.2 Appendix G
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental criteria should include effects to air quality, water quality and quantity, fish and fish habitat, wildlife and associated habitat (including wetlands), risk from accidents and malfunctions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.2.1, Table 5.1 Appendix G
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential effects to species at risk as per SARA, including any critical habitat, must be considered in alternative assessment, including a description of how avoidance of effects was considered and how it may be achieved through alternative means of carrying out the Project or alternatives to the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.2, Table 5.1, and Section 5.2, Tables 5.4-5.13 Appendix G
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The preferred means of carrying out the Project and the rationale for the selection based on the consideration of environmental, health, social and economic effects, the impacts on the rights of Indigenous peoples, technical and economic feasibility, and the use of best available technologies, and consideration of the sustainability principles (described in section 16 Extent to which the Project contributes to sustainability).</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.4 Appendix G
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application of GBA Plus to the analysis of alternative means of carrying out the Project to inform how effects may vary for diverse subgroups.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.3.13
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How concerns, views and information provided by Indigenous peoples, the public and other participants were taken into account in establishing criteria and conducting the analysis.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.2.2	
<p>In the alternative means analysis, the Impact Statement must address key project elements, including but not limited to the following, where relevant to the Project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project layout and/or component size and locations,</li> <li>route or corridor options for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>relocation of Highway 655 and 500 kilovolt transmission line,</li> <li>transportation of freight and product to and from site (e.g., road or rail transportation), and</li> <li>other linear project components (e.g., any access roads, haul roads, overpasses, transmission lines, pipelines).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.3 Appendix G	

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At the time of publishing the Guidelines, the Project does not include a new transmission line as the Project will connect directly to a 230 kilovolt transmission line constructed and operated by a third party as part of an independent transmission expansion project for multiple users. Should the proponent propose its own transmission line and the Agency determine that this is necessarily incidental to, and therefore part of, the Project, all requirements in the Guidelines would apply, including an assessment of effects informed by proponent-led engagement.</li> <li>• energy and power sources (temporary and permanent, stationary and mobile),</li> <li>• water supply sources (potable and industrial, surface water and groundwater),</li> <li>• aggregate supply sources (e.g., location of dedicated sources and/or suppliers),</li> <li>• water crossing structures and locations,</li> <li>• water diversion routes,</li> <li>• mining-related activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- mining operations (open pit or underground, staging), and</li> <li>- processing facilities location and design (comminution, separation, concentration and dewatering).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• mine waste management (tailings, waste rock, pit walls, overburden, low-grade ore): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- storage, management, and re-use of excavated materials. For instance, segregation of waste rock into different piles based on potential for acid rock drainage and metal(loid) leaching; pit wall management for acid rock drainage and metal(loid) leaching; overburden and soil re-use,</li> <li>- location of mine waste facilities in consideration of groundwater flow directions, any local groundwater users, nearby rivers, lakes, and wetlands,</li> <li>- tailings storage methods. For instance, conventional slurry, thickened, or filtered tailings, codisposal versus separation of acid-generating and metal(loid) leaching tailings,</li> <li>- management of tailings and waste rock on the surface versus backfilling into the open mine pit during decommissioning, and</li> <li>- tailings management techniques to improve carbon sequestration.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• water and wastewater management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- location of effluent discharge points (including temporary discharge locations during the construction phase, and ongoing discharge locations during operations, as well as potential locations following decommissioning as needed), taking into account predicted water quantity changes),</li> <li>- treatment technologies and techniques to control effluent quality, and</li> <li>- water re-use.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• waste management (e.g., landfills, disposal facilities),</li> <li>• timing options for components and phases of the Project,</li> <li>• suspension, decommissioning, or abandonment options, and</li> <li>• workforce hiring, scheduling and accommodation strategies.</li> </ul>	
	<p>For mine waste management facilities an assessment of alternatives must be conducted in such a way that it clearly demonstrates that the chosen location is the most appropriate option for mine waste disposal from environmental, technical, economic, social, and health perspectives. The assessment of alternatives shall include the following steps with all supporting documents and/or references (see <i>Guidelines for the assessment of alternatives for mine waste disposal</i>):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. identification of candidate alternatives (including threshold criteria)</li> <li>2. pre-screening assessment</li> <li>3. alternatives characterization (including environmental, technical, economical, and social considerations)</li> <li>4. multiple accounts ledger (including the determination and evaluation of impacts generated by each option)</li> <li>5. value-based decision process</li> <li>6. sensitivity analysis</li> </ol>	Chapter 5, Section 5.3.9 Appendix G
	<p>As relevant, the alternatives to and alternative means assessments should be informed by, but not limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• any regional or strategic assessment,</li> <li>• any study or plan that is conducted or prepared by a jurisdiction—or an Indigenous governing body—in respect to the region related to the designated project and that has been provided with respect to the project,</li> <li>• any relevant assessment of the effects of the designated project that is conducted by or on behalf of an Indigenous governing body and that is provided with respect to the designated project,</li> <li>• Indigenous Knowledge, community knowledge, comments received by the public, comments received from a jurisdiction, and</li> <li>• other studies or assessments realized by the proponent or other proponents.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5, Section 5.2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>5.0 Description of public participation and views</b>		
	Engagement activities should be inclusive and ensure that interested members of the public have an opportunity to share their views.	Chapter 6, Section 6.1.1
	Consider the language needs, with regards to both official languages and Indigenous languages spoken in the region, of the people being engaged.	Chapter 6, Section 6.1.1
	Particular attention must be paid to the engagement of individuals and communities that have rights and interests in the lands affected by the proposed project.	Chapter 6, Section 6.1
	The proponent should consult Agency guidance documents on this topic, particularly: <i>Framework: Public Participation Under the Impact Assessment Act</i> , and <i>Guidance: Public Participation under the Impact Assessment Act</i> .	Chapter 6, Section 6.1.1
	The proponent would also consider public engagement methods and tools outlined in the Public Participation Plan for the Project.	Chapter 6, Section 6.1
<b>5.1 Summary of public engagement activities</b>		
	<i>The Impact Statement must describe the proponent's public engagement activities regarding the Project including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A record of engagement undertaken that describes all efforts, successful and unsuccessful, to seek the views of the public with respect to the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 6, Section 6.3 Appendix D
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Efforts made to distribute public information and the information and materials that were distributed during the consultation process.</li> </ul>	Chapter 6, Section 6.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Methods used (e.g., community education, and community-engaged research and solution building), where consultations were held, and the persons, population groups, and organizations consulted.</li> </ul>	Chapter 6, Section 6.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Efforts made to involve the public in the development and revision of the proponent's Impact Statement, including collection and incorporation of community knowledge.</li> </ul>	Chapter 6, Section 6.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Efforts to engage diverse subgroups (including two spirit and gender diverse peoples) of the community, and incorporate trauma-informed engagement practices, to support the collection of information needed to complete the GBA Plus.</li> </ul>	Chapter 6, Section 6.1.2
<b>5.2 Analysis and response to questions, comments and issues raised</b>		
	Provide a summary of key issues related to the Project, including the potential environmental, health, social, and economic effects and potential for disproportionate effects for diverse subgroups within the population, that were raised through engagement with the public, or how they were incorporated into the Impact Statement.	Chapter 6, Section 6.4, Table 6.6
	Describe any questions and comments raised by the public and how they influenced the design of the Project.	Chapter 6, Section 6.4, Table 6.6 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	Identify the alternative means, mitigation measures, or the monitoring and follow-up programs identified to deal with public uncertainties.	Chapter 5 Chapter 34, Section 34.1, 34.2 Chapter 35 Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23 Chapter 29, Section 29.6, 29.8 through 29.17 Appendix E
	Identify public concerns that have not been addressed, if any, and provide the reasons why they have not been.	Chapter 6, Section 6.4, Table 6.6 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	Provide details and commitments regarding how the public will be kept involved if the Project were to be approved and were to proceed, such as public involvement in follow-up and monitoring programs.	Chapter 6, Section 6.5 Chapter 22, Section 22.4 Chapter 34, Section 31.4 Appendix E
<b>6.0 Description of engagement with Indigenous communities</b>		
	As part of the impact assessment process under the IAA, the proponent must engage with Indigenous communities in completing its Impact Statement at the earliest reasonable opportunity, in order to identify and understand the potential impacts of the Project on Indigenous Peoples and their rights, including the use of their lands, territories and resources, and to incorporate Indigenous Knowledge into the impact assessment, which will be considered on equitable footing with western scientific information.	Chapters 7, 25 - 28
	Engagement with Indigenous communities is required to inform the impact assessment and to identify measures to avoid or minimize potential impacts from the Project on Indigenous Peoples and their rights.	Chapters 7, 25 - 28



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	This engagement may also identify potential positive outcomes, including measures that could improve the underlying baseline conditions that support the exercise of rights. In the Impact Statement, the proponent will demonstrate how the Project will be designed, not only in such a way as to avoid and/or minimize its negative effects, but also to maximize its positive impact on the quality of life of Indigenous Peoples.	Chapters 7, 25 – 28 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	<p>The <i>Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan</i> identifies the Indigenous communities that may be potentially impacted by the Project. In order to facilitate the participation of each Indigenous community in the development of the Impact Statement, the proponent is required to work with each Indigenous community identified in section 4 of the Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan to establish a mutually agreed approach to their participation, should they wish to participate. The degree of engagement with each Indigenous community will vary and in general, will be proportionate to the evidence provided by Indigenous communities, regarding potential pathways of impact from the Project on Aboriginal or Treaty rights.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The list of Indigenous Peoples, groups, or communities identified during the Planning Phase may change as knowledge of the effects and potential impacts of the Project is gained, or if the Project or its components are modified during the impact assessment. The Agency reserves the right to modify the list in the <i>Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan</i> based on additional information gathered during the impact assessment, and will notify the proponent of any modifications.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	Engagement with Indigenous communities must involve ongoing information-sharing and collaboration between the proponent and Indigenous communities to contribute to the development and validation of conclusions and assessment findings related to potential impacts and pathways of effects to Indigenous Peoples and impacts on the rights of Indigenous Peoples.	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	<i>For the purposes of the Impact Statement, for the Indigenous communities identified in section 4.1 of the Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan, the proponent must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In accordance with any existing community protocols and/or guidance provided by the Agency, collect available Indigenous Knowledge and expertise and integrate it into its Impact Statement, just as it integrates scientific knowledge.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Share project information frequently and transparently with Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support the participation of Indigenous communities in the completion of the Impact Statement, which could include funding studies conducted by potentially affected Indigenous communities who will have demonstrated interest in this regard (e.g., baseline studies; Traditional Knowledge and Land Use studies; Indigenous-led evaluation of effects on health, socio-economic conditions, Indigenous Knowledge and land uses, cultural and physical heritage, as well as Aboriginal or Treaty rights).</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cooperate with Indigenous communities to identify preferred mitigation measures to avoid, minimize, offset or otherwise accommodate for potential adverse impacts on Indigenous Peoples or their rights, as well as to optimize the Project's benefits for their communities.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	If the proponent becomes aware of potential adverse effects on the exercise of potential or established Aboriginal or Treaty rights of an Indigenous community that is not listed in section 4.1 of the Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan, that community must also be engaged, as outlined above, and the proponent is required to notify the Agency as soon as it has the opportunity to do so.	N/A – No additional Indigenous communities have been identified
	For Indigenous communities identified in section 4.2 of the Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan, the proponent must, at a minimum, provide project updates at key milestones of the impact assessment process, and document the engagement in the Impact Statement.	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	The results of any engagement with each Indigenous community must be presented in the Impact Statement, and, as best as possible, convey the perspective of the Indigenous communities being engaged.	
	The record of engagement and inclusion of Indigenous Knowledge in the Impact Statement should demonstrate that the proponent sought to build consensus and obtained the agreement from specific Indigenous communities regarding information specifically pertaining to those Indigenous communities that is presented in the Impact Statement.	
	The proponent must demonstrate they have made best efforts at collaboration and provide the Agency with an explanation regarding circumstances where collaboration was not possible.	
	The proponent should continue sharing information and analyses with the Indigenous communities, to use publicly available sources of information to support the assessment, and to document their efforts in that respect.	
	The proponent must consult the Agency's guidance documents on Indigenous participation and engagement throughout the Impact Statement, which are available on the Agency's website and are listed in <i>Appendix 2 – Indigenous Participation and Engagement</i> .	
<b>6.1 Indigenous Knowledge considerations</b>	<p>Indigenous Knowledge should be brought together on equitable footing with scientific or technical aspects to inform the impact assessment, including the assessment of potential impacts on the biophysical environment, on health, social, and economic conditions, on Indigenous Peoples, and best practices and mitigation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Government of Canada recognizes that Indigenous Peoples refer to their knowledge in different ways, characteristic of their unique languages. Within the context of these Guidelines the term Indigenous Knowledge is used to refer to all Indigenous ways of knowing. The proponent is encouraged to respect the terminology preferences of the Indigenous communities involved in the assessment.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10--23, 30, 31 and 33
	It is important that Indigenous Knowledge, where available to the proponent, be included for all of these aspects in the impact assessment, not only to look at potential impacts of the Project on Indigenous communities and their exercise of rights.	Chapters 7, 25 – 28 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 30, 31, and 33

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	It is also important to capture the context in which Indigenous communities provide their Indigenous Knowledge and to convey it in a culturally appropriate manner.	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	The Impact Statement must indicate where input from Indigenous communities, including Indigenous Knowledge, has been incorporated and how it was considered.	Chapters 7, 25 – 28 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	Information should be specific to the individual Indigenous community(ies) involved in the assessment and describe contextual information about the members within an Indigenous community (e.g., women, men, Elders, youth).	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapters 25 – 28
	The proponent must indicate where Indigenous Knowledge that was provided was not included in the assessment and provide a rationale.	Chapter 7, Section 7.1.2 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34 Chapters 25 – 28
	Where findings differ between Indigenous Knowledge and scientific or technical studies, the proponent should clearly present how both were considered in the Impact Statement.	Chapter 7, Section 7.1.2 Chapters 25 – 28 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	Indigenous Knowledge, whether publicly available or directly shared with the proponent, should not be included without written consent and validation from the Indigenous community, regardless of the source of the Indigenous Knowledge. The guidance document <i>Protecting Confidential Indigenous Knowledge under the Impact Assessment Act</i> , to which the proponent must refer, describes the approaches to be favoured. Appropriate, culturally based Indigenous methodology for integrating Indigenous Knowledge and community input into the impact assessment is necessary to appropriately and ethically assess potential effects and significance of those effects from an Indigenous perspective.	Chapter 7, Section 7.1.2 Chapters 7, 25 – 28
<b>6.2 Record of engagement</b>	The Impact Statement must provide a record of engagement that describes all efforts, successful and unsuccessful, taken to seek the views of each potentially affected Indigenous community with respect to the designated project. This record of engagement is to include all engagement activities undertaken prior to the submission of the Impact Statement.	Chapter 7, Section 7.2
	<i>The record of engagement in the Impact Statement must include:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proponent's Indigenous engagement policy, as well as established policies and stated principles related to the collection of Traditional Knowledge and traditional land use information.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The list of Indigenous communities engaged by the proponent, including those that the proponent was unsuccessful in engaging.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The list of Indigenous communities wishing to be engaged but omitted by the proponent from engagement and the reasons for their omission.</li> </ul>	N/A – All communities identified by IAAC on the Crown Consultation List have been engaged Chapter 7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where applicable, a copy of each community-specific engagement plan developed collaboratively by the Indigenous community and the proponent for the Project. If only one engagement plan was developed solely by the proponent for engagement with all Indigenous communities, provide a rationale for this approach.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The engagement activities undertaken with each Indigenous community, including the date, means, and results of engagement.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7, Section 7.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of the outcomes of conversations with each Indigenous community about how they wish to be engaged by the proponent.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7, Section 7.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The results of any engagement and the perspectives of the Indigenous Peoples involved.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapters 25 – 28 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The list of the consultation or engagement protocols adopted by each Indigenous community, if applicable. A copy of the protocols must be included when available, in writing.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An explanation for cases where engagement efforts have proven unsuccessful.</li> </ul>	N/A – Engagement is ongoing with identified Indigenous communities
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of how project information is frequently and transparently shared with Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of the preferred methods for sharing information, including alternative solutions implemented for people and locations where technological resources are limited or language barriers exist (i.e., translation of written documents or provision of summaries in Indigenous languages).</li> </ul>	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of how Indigenous communities were provided with a reasonable opportunity to review draft sections of the Impact Statement prior to them being filed, where disagreements occurred, and how disagreements were considered.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of how Indigenous expertise will be sought to assist with the carrying out of the Project, should it be approved.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28 Chapter 34, Section 34.1.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of efforts to engage diverse segments of each Indigenous community in culturally appropriate ways, including groups identified by gender, age or other community relevant factors (e.g., hunters, trappers, other harvesters, Elders) to support the collection of information needed to complete the GBA Plus.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of how engagement activities by the proponent were intended to ensure Indigenous communities were provided an opportunity to evaluate the Project's potential positive and adverse effects and impacts on their members, communities, activities, and rights, as identified by the Indigenous community(ies).</li> </ul>	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any agreements pertaining to engagement that are finalized or in progress, with anticipated timelines to complete.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28
	The record of engagement must demonstrate that the capacity needs of Indigenous communities were taken into account, and that timelines were adequately communicated and flexible enough to ensure Indigenous communities had the ability to review and gain understanding of information in the Impact Statement, including, where applicable, specific procedures for contributing information for sections of the Impact Statement.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10
	The proponent should share engagement records with Indigenous communities on a routine basis prior to submitting the Impact Statement to the Agency.	Chapter 7
	It is expected that the engagement activities for the preparation of the Impact Statement will be carried out with integrity and transparency, without conflict of interest, in good faith, and conducted in a manner that is attentive to the concerns of Indigenous communities and committed to producing mutually beneficial outcomes.	Chapter 7
<b>6.3 Analysis and response to questions, comments and issued raised</b>	Provide an analysis of any potential effects to Indigenous communities and impacts on the rights of Indigenous Peoples and of all the input received from Indigenous communities with respect to the Project, including its contribution to cumulative effects.	Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34 Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1
	This analysis is to include all Indigenous Knowledge and input received by Indigenous communities prior to, and since commencing, the impact assessment process.	Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.8, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.8, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.8, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.8, Attachment 28-1

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	This analysis should serve to inform the identification of potential effects and impacts on any applicable VCs, impacts on Indigenous Peoples and their rights, and proposed measures to mitigation or accommodate for adverse impacts, and enhance or optimize positive effects.	Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.8, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.8, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.8, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.8, Attachment 28-1
	This analysis may be summarized in the relevant section on effects to a VC. The location and level of detail of the information in the Impact Statement will depend on its importance to the selected VCs.	Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.8, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.8, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.8, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.8, Attachment 28-1
	It is recommended that the proponent organize and analyze information relevant to Indigenous communities in separate sections for each one potentially affected by the Project, either by Nation, community, or other grouping based on the preference expressed by those people.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.8, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.8, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.8, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.8, Attachment 28-1
	Where applicable, the information and analysis must also be sufficiently disaggregated to support the GBA Plus of disproportionate effects.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4, and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4, and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4.4.3, and 27.5.6.1 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4, and 28.5
	In all cases, ethical guidelines and culturally appropriate protocols governing research, data collection, and confidentiality must be followed.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.1.10 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.1.10 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.1.10 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.1.10
	Consider and incorporate Indigenous Knowledge, spiritual practices, cultural beliefs, laws, and norms in the assessment, including whether the Project would be inconsistent with Indigenous laws and norms.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.8, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.8, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.8, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.8, Attachment 28-1
	Describe the type of information received from Indigenous communities (observations, questions, issues, comments, knowledge, expertise, or other).	Chapters 7, 25 - 28

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	Describe the potential effects and impacts to environmental, health, social, cultural, and economic conditions of each Indigenous community, informed by the Indigenous community(ies) involved in the assessment and must include both adverse and positive effects.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4 and 28.5
	Describe the rights or interests of each Indigenous community, that the communities themselves have identified and consented to including in the Impact Statement, that may be impacted by the Project.	Chapters 7, 25 - 28
	Describe the potential effects and impacts to lands in a reserve within the meaning of subsection 2(1) of the Indian Act. Note that section 2 of the IAA defines federal lands as including "reserves, surrendered lands and any other lands that are set apart for the use and benefit of a band and that are subject to the Indian Act, and all waters on and airspace above those reserves or lands".	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5, 25.9 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5, 26.9 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5, 27.9 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5, 28.9
	Provide an analysis of the extent of the potential effects on each Indigenous community, and the views of Indigenous communities regarding the extent of impact on the exercise of rights as well as how these effects or impacts may be avoided, managed, mitigated, or accommodated.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5, 25.8, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5, 26.8, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5, 27.8, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5, 28.8, Attachment 28-1
	Detail the main issues, questions and comments raised by each Indigenous community during engagement activities and the proponent's responses, including how matters have been addressed in the Impact Statement or will be addressed in the future.	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4, 25.5, 25.8, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4, 26.5, 26.8, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4, 27.5, 27.8, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4, 28.5, 28.8, Attachment 28-1 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	Append any specific studies or assessments provided by Indigenous communities, if permission has been obtained from the Indigenous community concerned to publish them.	The results of specific studies or assessments provided by Indigenous nations have been incorporated throughout the Impact Statement, with permission and according to the preferred treatment of this information by each Indigenous nation. Some of the Indigenous Nations have provided their studies directly to the IAAC. The studies themselves have not been appended to the Impact Statement. See: Chapter 25, Section 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, Attachment 28-1

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<p>Identify the sources of information used in the analyses of potential impacts to the exercise of rights, as well as assumptions and methodologies used for the analyses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where possible, for those Indigenous communities interested in doing so, opportunities may be provided to lead or collaborate on the assessment of impacts on the exercise of rights.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.11, Attachment 25-1  Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.11, Attachment 26-1  Chapter 27, Sections 27.1.2 to 27.1, 27.2, 26.11, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3  Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 26.11, Attachment 28-1</p>
	<p>Integrate the perspectives of Indigenous youth, women, two-spirited people, individuals with disabilities, Elders, and other community-relevant factors where provided.</p>	<p>Chapter 7, Section 7.2  Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34  Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4, and 25.5, Attachment 25-1  Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4, and 26.5, Attachment 26-1  Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4, and 27.5, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3  Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4, and 28.5, Attachment 28-1</p>
	<p><i>Indicate where and how Indigenous communities' Indigenous Knowledge, perspectives, participation, and input were integrated into or contributed to decisions regarding the Project or its impact assessment, including:</i></p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The construction, operation, decommissioning, abandonment, and reclamation plans, including final land use plans for the site (e.g., decommissioning of water management infrastructure on site).</li> </ul>	<p>Chapters 7, 25 – 28  Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34  Appendix F</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The evaluation of alternatives to the Project, and alternative means of carrying out the Project (e.g., selection of the effluent discharge location).</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 5, Section 5.2.2  Chapters 7, 25 – 28  Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developing the assessment including setting spatial and temporal boundaries, identifying and selecting VCs and sensitive receptor locations, and collecting baseline information (e.g., moose and fish studies).</li> </ul>	<p>Chapters 7, 25 – 28  Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The validation of model assumptions (e.g., the rate of country food consumption).</li> </ul>	<p>Chapters 7, 25 – 28  Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Characterization of potential environmental, health, social and economic effects of the Project for each Indigenous community.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapters 7, 25 – 28  Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The cumulative effects assessment.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapters 7, 25 – 28  Chapter 29, Section 29.1.5</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measures to mitigate effects or to enhance or optimize potential project benefits, including compensation and offset plans as listed in <i>Appendix 1 Compensation and offset plans, and measures of success.</i></li> </ul>	<p>Chapters 7, 25 – 28  Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34  Chapter 34, Section 34.1.5</p>

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The determination of the extent of significance of effects.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Follow-up and monitoring activities as well as adaptive management strategies should the Project proceed.</li> </ul>	Chapters 7, 25 – 28 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34 Chapter 34, Section 34.1.5 Appendix E
	Describe how the information gathered during the Planning Phase of the impact assessment of the Project was included in the analyses, such as the documents submitted to the Registry by Indigenous communities during that phase of the impact assessment.	Chapter 7, Section 7.1 7.2 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34 Chapters 25-28
<b>6.4 Collaboration with Indigenous Peoples following the submission of the Impact Statement</b>	The proponent must explain in the Impact Statement how it plans to continue to work with affected Indigenous Peoples during subsequent phases of the impact assessment process and throughout the lifecycle of the Project, if it is allowed to proceed.	Chapter 7, Section 7.3 Chapter 25 – 28
	For this section, the proponent may refer to information presented in other sections of the Impact Statement.	Chapter 7, Section 7.3 Chapter 25 – 28
	Describe the type of work the proponent intends to accomplish with Indigenous communities during subsequent phases of the impact assessment process.	Chapter 7, Section 7.3 Chapter 25 – 28
	Set out any proponent commitments for engaging affected Indigenous communities, where appropriate.	Chapter 7, Section 7.1 and 7.3 Chapter 25 – 28
	Describe how Indigenous Peoples will be involved in decision making processes related to the Project throughout the lifecycle of the Project.	Chapter 7, Section 7.3
	Describe how Indigenous Knowledge and expertise would be considered in carrying out the Project.	Chapter 7, Section 7.1.2 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34 Chapter 25 – 28 Chapter 29, Section 29.1.5
<b>7.0 Assessment methodology</b>		
<b>7.1 Baseline methodology</b>	Describe the baseline for the environmental, health, social, and economic conditions related to the Project and the interrelations and interactions among them.	Chapters 8 and 9 Appendix B
	Describe potential changes in the baseline conditions that are likely to occur in the future, if the Project was not carried out, including changes due to future climate change.	Chapters 8 and 9 Appendix N
	Include baseline data collected, and clearly demonstrate that these have been collected in a way that makes analyses, extrapolations, and reliable predictions possible, and are suitable to estimate pre project baseline conditions, to predict effects from the Project, and to evaluate post-project changes in the conditions within and across the project area, LSA, and RSA.	Chapters 8 and 9 Appendix B – all reports
	Provide detailed descriptions of data sources and data collection methods, including sampling, survey, and research protocols, modeling methods, sources of uncertainty, analytical detection limits, error estimates, and any assumptions or biases, and an explanation of why these are the most appropriate sources and methods for the Project.	Chapters 8 and 9 Appendix B – all reports
	Describe modeling methods and software used (including program and version); and include assumptions, calculations of margins of error, and other relevant statistical information. Models should be validated using field data from the appropriate LSA and RSA.	Chapters 8 and 9 Appendix B – all reports
	Show that the data sources are relevant to, and representative of, conditions within the established spatial and temporal boundaries and account for natural variability, especially if surrogate data from representative sites are used rather than specific measurements at the project site.	Chapters 8 and 9 Appendix B – all reports

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Indicate if baseline data gaps exist and additional steps taken to address gaps in information.	Chapters 8 and 9 Appendix B – all reports Prediction Confidence sections in chapters 10-23, 29, 31
	Describe where and how community knowledge or Indigenous Knowledge, input, studies, and Indigenous participation were collected and considered in determining baseline conditions, including but not limited to Aboriginal and treaty rights, archaeological studies, diet and harvest studies, and baseline monitoring of fish, wildlife, water quality and quantity, and air quality.	Chapters 7 – 9 and 25 – 28 Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	Describe how GBA Plus was applied to examine differences in baseline conditions among diverse subgroups and provide disaggregated data where necessary.	Chapter 8, Section 8.3.2 Chapter 9, Section 9.13.3, 3.14.10 Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 and 21.4 Chapter 22, Section 22.2.4 Chapter 23, Section 23.2.3 Chapters 25 – 28
	Describe how any ongoing or completed regional assessment in the proposed project area or any relevant strategic assessments were considered in determining baseline conditions.	N/A - Project not located within an area subject to a Regional or Strategic Assessment
<b>7.2 Selection of valued components</b>	Identify VCs that will serve as the focal points for the impact assessments.	Chapter 8, Section 8.4.5
	The proponent may also identify additional VCs beyond those included in the Guidelines in consultation with Indigenous communities and other participants.	Chapter 8, Section 8.4
	Indigenous communities may identify holistic VCs that encompass the effects on number of individual environmental, health, social, or economic VCs. Where identified, the proponent should structure analysis and presentation of individual VCs into an assessment of the overarching Indigenous VCs.	Chapter 7, Sections 7.2.1.3, 7.2.2.3, 7.2.3.3, and 7.2.4.3
	Proponents are encouraged to work with Indigenous communities to identify holistic VCs, which may increase the efficiency of the assessment and clarity of presentation.	Chapter 8, Section 8.4
	In the event that a VC is suggested by an Indigenous community but is excluded from the Impact Statement, the proponent must provide a justification for its exclusion.	N/A – No VCs suggested by Indigenous communities were excluded from the Impact Statement
	Describe the VCs and provide a rationale for the selection of VCs in sufficient detail to allow the reviewer to understand their relevance to the assessment.	Chapter 8, Section 8.4
	Indicate the source and reasons of the concerns or interests considered in the selection of VCs, including from the public, provincial or federal authorities, Indigenous communities, and other participants.	Chapter 8, Section 8.4
	Describe how community knowledge and Indigenous Knowledge and the perspectives were considered in selecting VCs.	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 8, Section 8.4 Chapters 25 - 28
	The proponent is expected to finalize the selection of VCs in consultation with Indigenous communities and other participants.	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 8, Section 8.4 Chapters 25 – 28
	The proponent should engage with participants and refer to comments received in relation to the Project on the Registry for additional information to support the selection of VCs.	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 8, Section 8.4
<b>7.3 Spatial and temporal boundaries</b>	The Impact Statement must establish appropriate spatial and temporal boundaries to describe the baseline conditions for, and to guide the assessment of, each VC. The spatial and temporal boundaries will vary depending on the VC and must be considered separately for each VC.	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 8, Section 8.5 Chapter 25, Section 25.1.6 Chapter 26, Section 26.1.6 Chapter 27, Section 27.1.6 Chapter 28, Section 28.1.6
	The proponent must engage with Indigenous communities and is encouraged to engage with relevant municipalities when defining spatial and temporal boundaries for VCs that are identified by, or related directly to, Indigenous Peoples or municipalities.	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 8, Section 8.5 Chapter 25, Section 25.1.6



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 26, Section 26.1.6 Chapter 27, Section 27.1.6 Chapter 28, Section 28.1.6
	The Impact Statement must explain how the proponent considered the information received from Indigenous communities and relevant municipalities in its definition of spatial and temporal boundaries, particularly for VCs related to effects to Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 8, Section 8.5 Chapter 25, Section 25.1.6 Chapter 26, Section 26.1.6 Chapter 27, Section 27.1.6 Chapter 28, Section 28.1.6 Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-23, 29-31, 33, and 34
	The proponent should consider additional guidance for assigning appropriate study areas or boundaries provided in <i>Appendix 1 – Establishing spatial and temporal boundaries</i> .	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 8, Section 8.5 Chapter 25, Section 25.1.6 Chapter 26, Section 26.1.6 Chapter 27, Section 27.1.6 Chapter 28, Section 28.1.6
<b>7.3.1 Spatial boundaries</b>	Generally, it is recommended that the proponent establish three spatial boundaries of study areas to assess the impacts on each VC: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Project Area (PA): defined as the project footprint, including all temporary and permanent areas associated with the Project, and alternatives considered.</li> <li>Local Study Area (LSA): defined as the area beyond the project area where project effects may extend.</li> <li>Regional Study Area (RSA): defined as the larger area around the LSA, (delineated by ecological, social, economic, or other appropriate boundaries) including the regional where cumulative effects may extend.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 8, Section 8.5 Chapter 25, Section 25.1.6 Chapter 26, Section 26.1.6 Chapter 27, Section 27.1.6 Chapter 28, Section 28.1.6
	Describe the spatial boundaries for each VC and provide a rationale for each boundary. Spatial boundaries must be shown on maps.	VC-specific Study Areas are described and illustrated in each VC chapter (Chapters 10-23) Chapter 25, Section 25.1.6 Chapter 26, Section 26.1.6 Chapter 27, Section 27.1.6 Chapter 28, Section 28.1.6
	Define spatial boundaries by taking into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>scale and spatial extent of potential effects and impacts of the Project,</li> <li>the physical location of potential receptors, including, where applicable, the movement patterns of potential receptors,</li> <li>relationships between VCs (e.g., interaction between wildlife and vegetation),</li> <li>community knowledge and Indigenous Knowledge,</li> <li>current or traditional land and resource use by Indigenous communities,</li> <li>rights of Indigenous Peoples, including treaty lands, traditional territories and areas or sites used for cultural and spiritual practices,</li> <li>physical, technical, ecological, social, health, economic, and cultural considerations, and</li> <li>size, nature, location, and known effects of past, present, and foreseeable projects and activities, particularly for the RSAs,</li> <li>any ongoing or completed regional assessment in the proposed project area or any relevant strategic assessments.</li> </ul>	VC-specific Study Areas are described and illustrated in each VC chapter (Chapters 10-23) Chapter 25, Section 25.1.6 Chapter 26, Section 26.1.6 Chapter 27, Section 27.1.6 Chapter 28, Section 28.1.6
	Identify where spatial boundaries may extend to areas that are (i) on federal lands, (ii) in a province other than the one where the physical activity or the Project is being carried out, or (iii) outside Canada where effects are expected.	VC-specific Study Areas are described and illustrated in each VC chapter (Chapters 10-23) Potential Effects on Federal Lands Sections in Chapters 10-23, 25-29 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1.6, 25.9

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 26, Sections 26.1.6, 26.9 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1.6, 27.9 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1.6, 28.9
<b>7.3.2 Temporal boundaries</b>	Describe the temporal boundaries for each VC and provide a rationale for each boundary.	Chapter 8, Section 8.5.2 VC-specific temporal boundaries are described in each VC chapter (Chapters 10-23) Chapter 25, Sections 25.1.6 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1.6 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1.6 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1.6
	Define temporal boundaries by taking into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• schedule of phases of the Project,</li> <li>• past conditions and historical context,</li> <li>• community knowledge and Indigenous Knowledge,</li> <li>• current or traditional land and resource use by Indigenous communities,</li> <li>• rights of Indigenous peoples, including treaty lands, traditional territories, and areas or sites used for cultural and spiritual practices,</li> <li>• relevant physical, technical, ecological, social, health, economic, and cultural considerations,</li> <li>• the foreseeable period over which temporary impacts are expected (e.g., groundwater changes following decommissioning),</li> <li>• timing of past, present, and foreseeable projects and activities, including any foreseeable expansion and delay of decommissioning in the event that other source mines are developed, and</li> <li>• any ongoing or completed regional assessment in the proposed project area or any relevant strategic assessments.</li> </ul>	Chapter 8, Section 8.5.2 VC-specific temporal boundaries are described in each VC chapter (Chapters 10-23) Chapter 25, Sections 25.1.6 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1.6 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1.6 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1.6
<b>7.4 Effects assessment methodology</b>	The Impact Statement must describe the changes to the environment or to the health, social, or economic conditions and the positive and negative consequences of these changes (the effects) that are likely to be caused by the carrying out of the Project, and the results of interactions among the effects.	Chapter 8, Section 8.7 Scope of Assessment in each VC Chapter (Chapters 10-23) Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1
	The overall effects assessment methodology must also consider the Project's potential interference with the exercise of rights of the Indigenous Peoples of Canada as further detailed in section 12 Indigenous Peoples. The description must include the information requirements detailed in specific effects sections in the Guidelines.	Chapter 8, Section 8.7 Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1
	The assessment of effects must be based on a comparison of baseline conditions and the predicted future conditions with the Project.	Chapter 8, Section 8.7.2 Scope of Assessment in each VC Chapter (Chapters 10-23) Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1
	In some cases, it may be appropriate to determine future conditions both with, and without, the Project, in order to account for potential changes in baseline conditions (e.g., due to climate change or to anticipated changes in socio- economic conditions).	Chapter 15, Section 15.4.2 Appendix C.5 Appendix N
	The assessment of effects should also provide the probability or likelihood of that effect occurring, and the degree of confidence in the analysis.	Chapter 8, Section 8.7.7 Predictions Confidence Sections in Chapters 10-23, 29, 31

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.6 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.6 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.6 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.6
	The assessment of effects must use methods that are statistically and scientifically defensible and must describe the degree of uncertainty related to the data and methods used and reflect community knowledge and Indigenous Knowledge is it is available.	Chapter 8, Section 8.7.7 Chapters 10-23, 25 - 28 Appendix C – all reports
	After considering the technically and economically feasible mitigation measures (see section 7.5 <i>Mitigation and enhancement measures</i> ), the Impact Statement must describe any residual environmental, health, social, or economic effects of the Project. The assessment of residual effects must also take into account interactions between the Project and past, existing, and reasonably foreseeable projects or physical activities to be carried out, as described in section 7.6 <i>Cumulative effects assessment</i> .	Assessment of Residual Effects section in Chapters 10-28 Chapter 24 Chapter 29, Section 29.4 through 29.17
	Describe in detail the Project's potential direct and indirect, adverse and positive effects for each phase of the Project.	Assessment of Residual Effects section in Chapters 10-28 Chapter 29, Section 29.4 through 29.17 Chapter 24
	Identify and describe measures that are technically and economically feasible and that would mitigate the Project's adverse effects or identify enhancements to increase positive effects (see section 7.5 <i>Mitigation and enhancement measures</i> for more details).	Mitigation sections in Chapters 10-23 and 25 – 28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Chapter 29, Section 29.4 through 29.17 Appendix E
	Describe any residual effects of the Project.	Assessment of Residual Effects Section in Chapters 10-23 and 25-28 Chapter 29, Section 29.4 through 29.17 Chapter 24
	Identify the effects falling within federal jurisdiction and the direct or incidental effects, as defined in section 2 of the IAA.	Chapter 8, Section 8.7.6 Significance of Adverse Federal Effects Sections in Chapter 16,17,18, 21 and 22 Extent of Significance and Prediction Confidence Section in Chapters 25-28 Chapter 29, Section 29.10.6, 29.11.6, 19.12.6, 29.15.6, 29.16.6
	Describe how baseline data was used to inform this analysis.	Assessment of Residual Effects section in Chapters 10-23 and 25-28 Appendix C
	Describe the analytical methods selected to assess effects, including clearly stated assumptions for all predictions and how each assumption has been tested, and provide clear definitions of any criteria or descriptors used.	Assessment of Residual Effects section in Chapters 10-23 and 25-28 Appendix C
	Describe the degree of uncertainty related to the data and methods.	Assessment of Residual Effects section and Predictions Confidence Sections in Chapters 10-23 and 25-28 Appendix C
	For quantitative predictions based on models, detail model assumptions, parameters, the quality of the data, and the degree of certainty of the predictions obtained, including an explanation of model calibration, validation, and model performance metrics used.	Assessment of Residual Effects and Assumption sections in Chapters 10-23 and 25-28 Appendix C

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Discuss the degree of confidence in the predictions and conclusions of the effect assessment.	Assessment of Residual Effects and Predictions Confidence sections in Chapters 10-23 Extent of Significance and Prediction Confidence Section in Chapters 25-28 Appendix C
	If a detailed description of effects cannot be provided, provide a rationale for the absence of details and a general description of the potential effects and related project activities (e.g., activities and effects related to decommissioning and abandonment). The proponent should confirm the rationale with the Agency before submitting the Impact Statement.	Assessment of Residual Effects section in Chapters 10-23 and 25-28 Appendix C
	For predictions that may be affected by climate change, discuss how the range of potential climates informed the assessment, including projected changes in climate extremes.	Assessment of Residual Effects section in Chapters 10-23 and 25-28 Appendix C
	Consider and describe the interactions among the environmental, health, social, and economic effects and impacts on Indigenous Peoples and their rights.	Assessment of Residual Effects section in Chapters 10-23 and 25-28 Appendix C
	Consider and describe the perspectives, concerns, and tolerance levels of Indigenous communities and other participants.	Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 5, 10-23, 29-31, and 33-34 Chapters 25-28
	Describe where and how Indigenous Knowledge and community knowledge and input were considered and incorporated into effects assessment.	Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters Influence of consultation and engagement sections in Chapters 5, 10-23, 29-31, and 33-34 Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28
	Describe how GBA Plus was applied to examine differences in effects among diverse subgroups and provide disaggregated data where necessary.	Chapter 8, Section 8.3.2 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 22, Section 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.2.3 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, and 28.5
	Describe how any ongoing or completed regional assessment in the proposed project area or any relevant strategic assessments were considered in the effects assessment.	N/A - Project not located within an area subject to a Regional or Strategic Assessment
<b>7.5 Mitigation and enhancement features</b>	Identify measures that are technically and economically feasible and that would mitigate the Project's adverse environmental, health, social, and economic effects.	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29 Appendix E
	If there is an ongoing or completed regional assessment in the proposed project area, the proponent should use the information generated through that process to inform possible mitigation and enhancement measures.	N/A - Project not located within an area subject to a Regional or Strategic Assessment
	<i>Describe mitigation measures that specifically address each adverse effect to environmental, health, social, or economic conditions identified in the effects assessment including:</i>	

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mitigation practices, polices, and commitments that are part of the project design and that are required to achieve the predicted effects (e.g., project design elements that were accounted for in the effects assessment).</li> </ul>	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard mitigation practices, policies, and commitments that constitute proven technically and economically feasible mitigation measures and that are to be applied as part of standard practice.</li> </ul>	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any new or innovative mitigation measures being proposed.</li> </ul>	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29 Appendix E
	Propose differentiated mitigation measures, if applicable, so that adverse effects do not fall disproportionately on diverse subgroups, or so they are not disadvantaged in sharing any development benefits and opportunities resulting from the Project. These mitigation measures should be developed in collaboration with those who are vulnerable and/or disadvantaged.	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29 Appendix E
	Write mitigation measures as specific commitments that clearly describe how the proponent intends to implement them and the desired outcomes. Measures are to be specific, achievable, measurable, and verifiable, and described in a manner that avoids ambiguity in intent, interpretation, and implementation.	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29 Appendix E
	Identify and describe the use and application of best available technology and best environmental practice in identifying, assessing, and implementing mitigation measures.	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29 Appendix E
	Describe any environmental protection plan(s) for the Project and, if applicable, the environmental management system through which the proponent will deliver this plan. The plan(s) must provide an overall perspective on how potentially adverse effects would be minimized and managed over time.	Chapter 34, Sections 34.1 and 34.4 Appendix L
	Identify the party responsible for the implementation of mitigation measures and the system of accountability.	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29 Chapter 34, Section 34.1 and 34.3 Appendix E
	Discuss the mechanisms the proponent would use to require its contractors and sub-contractors to comply with any commitments.	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29 Chapter 34, Section 34.1 and 34.3 Appendix E
	Describe the approach that would be taken if a mitigation measure is no longer feasible while the Project is carried out.	Chapter 34, Section 34.1 and 34.3 Follow-up and monitoring sections provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 29
	Describe how, throughout the Project's duration, the lessons learned through follow-up programs will be used to continually improve mitigation measures.	Chapter 34, Section 34.1 and 34.3

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapters 25 – 28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Where components are to be decommissioned and abandoned, include planned activities to do so. Project components that may be abandoned and decommissioned during the construction or operation phases may include access roads, temporary laydown areas, aggregate extraction sites, and other temporary sites.	Chapter 3, Section 3.5.3 Appendix F
	Where appropriate, provide details regarding financial liability and compensation in place as required by regulation or company commitment in relation to decommissioning or abandonment.	Appendix F
	Document specific suggestions raised by Indigenous communities for avoiding, mitigating or otherwise accommodating the Project's environmental, health, social, and economic effects, including potential effects and impacts on Indigenous Peoples and their rights and describe whether and how these measures will be incorporated in the project design.	Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 10-20,21, 22-23, 30, 31, and 33 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Identify opportunities for enhancing positive effects, such as creation of local employment and infrastructure improvements.	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-20,21, 22-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Identify other technically and economically feasible mitigation measures that were considered but are not proposed for implementation, and explain why they were rejected. Justify any trade-offs between cost savings and effectiveness of the various forms of mitigation measures.	Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Where appropriate, describe any adaptive management plans that will be implemented to address uncertainties associated with the effectiveness of mitigation measures included in a follow-up program (see section 17.4 Adaptive Management Plans) including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• identifying the expected outcomes and targets that the Adaptive Management Plan will address;</li> <li>• describing the uncertainties that the Adaptive Management Plan will address;</li> <li>• developing hypotheses aimed at reducing the uncertainties described above;</li> <li>• describing the relevant baseline(s) for the Adaptive Management Plan; and</li> <li>• describing mitigation measures to be employed and alternatives.</li> </ul>	Chapter 34, Section 34.1.3 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	<i>For each mitigation measure identified, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide an assessment of the anticipated effectiveness and resulting residual effects. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To the extent possible, provide relevant information to demonstrate anticipated mitigation effectiveness, including technical information from analogous projects and projects in the region, peer-reviewed studies, and local Indigenous Knowledge and community knowledge.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe all relevant uncertainties and assess how they could affect predicted residual effects.</li> </ul>	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Prediction Confidence sections in chapters 10-23, 29, 31
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If there is little experience or some question as to the effectiveness of any measures, describe the potential risks and effects should those measures not be effective or malfunction.</li> </ul>	Mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Extent of Significance and Prediction Confidence sections in Chapters 25-28 Prediction Confidence sections in Chapters 10-23, 29, 31 Chapter 34, Section 34.1.3 and 34.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For those mitigation measures intended to address effects to the environmental, health, social, and economic conditions of Indigenous Peoples or impacts on rights of Indigenous Peoples, provide a description of the consultation with Indigenous communities regarding the residual effects.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7 Chapter 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess any potentially adverse environmental effects associated with the mitigation method itself.</li> </ul>	Assessment of Residual Effects sections, including mitigation and enhancement measures provided in Chapters 10-23, 25-28

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe how disproportionate effects that were identified in the GBA Plus results were used to inform mitigation and enhancement measures.</li> </ul>	(including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Chapter 22, section 22.4.8 Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25-28, Residual and Cumulative Effects Assessment Sections (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
<b>7.6 Cumulative effects assessment</b>	The proponent must assess the Project's cumulative effects using the approach described in the Agency's guidance documents related to cumulative effects. The proponent should consult the Agency guidance <i>Assessing Cumulative Environmental Effects under the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (2012)</i> . The best practices described in this document also apply to the assessment of cumulative effects under the IAA, as applicable.	Chapter 8, Section 8.8 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29, 29.1
	Cumulative effects are defined as changes to the environment, health, social, cultural, and economic conditions, as a result of the Project's residual effects combined with the effects of other past, existing, and reasonably foreseeable projects and physical activities. Cumulative effects may result if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the implementation of the Project may cause residual adverse effects to the VC, and</li> <li>the same VC has been or can be affected by other past, existing, or future projects or physical activities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 8, Section 8.8 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29
	A cumulative effect on an environmental, health, social, or economic component or an Indigenous community or the rights of Indigenous Peoples may be important even if the Project's incremental effects to these components by themselves are minor.	Chapter 8, Section 8.8 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29
	Activities from the Project itself that generate multiple emissions and discharges (e.g., simultaneous operations) may also need to be considered in the cumulative effects analysis to understand synergistic, compensatory, masking, or additive effects.	Chapter 8, Section 8.8 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29
	<i>Identify the VCs that will be subject to the cumulative effects assessment, including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VCS for which the proponent anticipates residual effects from the Project (must be considered in the cumulative effects assessment).</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29, Section 29.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VCS identified as being of particular concern in the context of cumulative effects by the public and by Indigenous communities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VCs where the predicted residual effects might not indicate the need for a cumulative effects assessment, but rely heavily on uncertain mitigation measures.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29, Section 29.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VCs for which cumulative effects were identified as a concern during the Planning Phase, including:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>air quality (e.g., potential for increased wind dispersal of contaminants due to forestry),</li> <li>surface water and sediment quality and quantity (e.g., contamination from landfills, waste management facilities, effluent discharge; effects from upstream hydropower reservoirs; effects from contaminant loading at downstream hydropower reservoirs),</li> <li>groundwater quality and quantity,</li> <li>species at risk, including boreal caribou,</li> <li>wildlife, including moose,</li> <li>the health and well-being of Indigenous Peoples,</li> <li>current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes by Indigenous Peoples, including hunting, trapping, gathering, navigation and experience of using the land (e.g., potential impacts from other mining, forestry and industrial activity, and new roads, transmission lines, and railways), and</li> <li>cultural and physical heritage, and to any structure, site, or thing that is of historical, archaeological, paleontological, or architectural significance.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 7, Section 7.2 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29, Section 29.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include a rationale if VCs are excluded from the cumulative effects assessment</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29, Section 29.4, 29.5, 29.7, 29.14
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and justify the spatial and temporal boundaries for the cumulative effect assessment for each VC selected, taking into account:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boundaries may differ for each VC and should not be constrained by jurisdictional boundaries,</li> <li>spatial and temporal boundaries will generally be larger than the boundaries for the project effects alone, and may extend beyond Canada's jurisdiction,</li> <li>temporal boundaries should account for potential effects throughout the lifecycle of the Project, including decommissioning and abandonment, and</li> <li>spatial and temporal boundaries for VCs related to effects and impacts on Indigenous Peoples defined in collaboration with the Indigenous communities concerned.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29, Section 29.1.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify the sources of potential cumulative effects. Specify which other projects or activities that have been or will be carried out that could have resulted or could result in effects on the selected VCs within the defined boundaries and whether those effects could interact with the residual effects of the Project. Clearly explain and justify the rationale for selecting other past, existing, or future projects or activities to include in the cumulative effects assessment. Project activities to be considered include, but are not limited to:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>past, existing, or future mining activities or projects,</li> <li>mineral exploration activities near the Project,</li> <li>any potential extension and expansion of the processing, mine waste management, and rail operations in the project area as a result of other source mines being developed,</li> <li>timber harvest and forest management in the surrounding forest management units,</li> <li>hydroelectric facilities and water management in the Mattagami River,</li> <li>waste management practices, including landfills, and</li> <li>the increasing rate of problematic substance use in northern Ontario communities.                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>About substance use – Health Canada.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5 Chapter 29, Section 29.1.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider the results of any relevant regional studies or regional assessments.</li> </ul>	N/A - Project not located within an area subject to a Regional or Strategic Assessment
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe how the selection of boundaries and other past, existing, or future projects or activities for cumulative effects assessment were informed by consultations with the public, Indigenous Peoples, lifecycle regulators, jurisdictions, federal authorities and other participants.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7 Chapter 8, Section 8.5



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess the cumulative effects for each selected VC: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the analysis must include the effects of past, existing, and future projects and physical activities in combination with the residual effects of the Project, taking into account how the effects may interact (additive, synergistic, compensatory, and masking effects),</li> <li>- the analysis of the effects of future projects and physical activities must include a comparison of possible future scenarios with and without the Project, but must reflect the full range of cumulative effects and not just the Project's contribution,</li> <li>- the effects of past and existing projects and physical activities can be used to put the current state of the VC into context, but must be included in the cumulative effects analysis, and</li> <li>- cumulative effects for the same VC may need to be assessed using a hierarchy (e.g., effects on local populations of certain species and on the larger populations).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Describe technically and economically feasible mitigation measures proposed for cumulative environmental, health, social, and economic effects, as well as potential impacts on the rights of Indigenous Peoples, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- an assessment of the effectiveness of the measures applied to mitigate the cumulative effects, and</li> <li>- in cases where measures to mitigate these effects are beyond the control of the proponent, identify any parties that have the authority to act on these measures. In such cases, the Impact Statement must summarize any commitments by the other parties regarding implementation of the necessary measures and any associated communication plans.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Assess the regional implications of applying project-specific mitigation and enhancement measures, taking into account any reasonably foreseeable development in the area.</li> <li>• Develop a follow-up program to verify the accuracy of the assessment and the effectiveness of mitigation measures (see section 17 <i>Follow-up programs</i>).</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5  Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5  Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5  Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5  Chapter 29, Section 29.1.3, 29.1.5,</p> <p>Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.5  Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 and 26.5  Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 and 27.5  Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 and 28.5  Chapter 29</p> <p>Chapter 25, Section 25.5, Attachment 25-1  Chapter 26, Section 26.5, Attachment 26-1  Chapter 27, Section 27.5, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3  Chapter 28, Section 28.5, Attachment 28-1  Chapter 29, Section 29.4 through 29.17</p> <p>Chapter 25, Section 25.5, Attachment 25-1  Chapter 26, Section 26.5, Attachment 26-1  Chapter 27, Section 27.5, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3  Chapter 28, Section 28.5, Attachment 28-1  Chapter 29, Section 29.4 through 29.17</p> <p>Chapter 25, Section 25.8, Attachment 25-1  Chapter 26, Section 26.8, Attachment 26-1  Chapter 27, Section 27.8, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3  Chapter 28, Section 28.8, Attachment 28-1  Chapter 34, Section 34.1 through 34.3</p>
<b>7.7 Extent to which effects are significant</b>	<p><i>For adverse effects within federal jurisdiction and the adverse direct or incidental effects, as defined in section 2 of the IAA, the Impact Statement must:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Characterize the residual effects, even if deemed small or negligible, and cumulative effects, using criteria and language most appropriate for the effect.</li> <li>• Consider using the following criteria for residual effects, as appropriate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- magnitude,</li> <li>- geographic extent,</li> <li>- timing,</li> <li>- duration,</li> <li>- frequency,</li> <li>- reversibility, and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 8, Section 8.7.6  Significance of Adverse Federal Effects  Sections in Chapters 16,17,18, 21 and 22  Chapter 24, Section 24.2  Extent of Significance and Prediction  Confidence Sections in Chapters 25-28  Extent of Significance of Cumulative Effects  Sections in Chapter 29</p> <p>Chapter 8, Section 8.7.6  Significance of Adverse Federal Effects  Sections in Chapter 16,17,18, 21 and 22  Chapter 24, Section 24.2  Extent of Significance and Prediction  Confidence Sections in Chapters 25-28  Extent of Significance of Cumulative Effects  Sections in Chapter 29</p>

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the environmental, health, social, and economic context within which potential effects may occur.</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Context should be described and applied as part of the key criteria above, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the sensitivity and importance of affected aquatic and terrestrial species, including species at risk, and species of importance for Indigenous Peoples,</li> <li>- the sensitivity and importance of affected habitats and their functions for wildlife,</li> <li>- the existence of standards, guidelines, tolerance levels, and other sources of information to assess effects, and</li> <li>- the potential for disproportionate residual effects for diverse subgroups as per the GBA Plus.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 8, Section 8.7.6 Significance of Adverse Federal Effects Sections in Chapter 16,17,18, 21 and 22 Extent of Significance and Prediction Confidence Sections in Chapters 25-28 Extent of Significance of Cumulative Effects Sections in Chapter 29</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the extent to which the adverse effects within federal jurisdiction and the adverse direct or incidental effects are significant.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 8, Section 8.7.6 Significance of Adverse Federal Effects Sections in Chapter 16,17,18, 21, and 22 Chapter 24, Section 24.2 Extent of Significance and Prediction Confidence Sections in Chapters 25-28 Extent of Significance of Cumulative Effects Sections in Chapter 29</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the extent to which the adverse cumulative effects within federal jurisdiction, and the adverse direct or incidental effects, are significant.</li> </ul>	<p>Extent of Significance of Cumulative Effects Sections in Chapter 29</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Justify the approach and choice of qualitative or quantitative criteria used to determine the extent to which the effects are significant.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 8, Section 8.7.6 Significance of Adverse Federal Effects Sections in Chapter 16,17,18, 21 and 22 Extent of Significance and Prediction Confidence Sections in Chapters 25-28 Extent of Significance of Cumulative Effects Sections in Chapter 29</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify and explain relevant sources of information that were used to characterize the extent to which those effects are significant, including how the perspectives, concerns, and tolerance levels of Indigenous communities and other participants were considered.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 8, Section 8.7.6 Significance of Adverse Federal Effects Sections in Chapter 16,17,18, 21 and 22 Extent of Significance and Prediction Confidence Sections in Chapters 25-28 Extent of Significance of Cumulative Effects Sections in Chapter 29</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe how the probability or likelihood of that effect occurring, and the degree of scientific uncertainty related to the data and methods used in the effect assessment, where considered in determining the extent of significance.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 8, Section 8.7.6 Significance of Adverse Federal Effects Sections in Chapter 16,17,18, 21, and 22 Extent of Significance and Prediction Confidence Sections in Chapters 25-28 Extent of Significance of Cumulative Effects Sections in Chapter 29</p>
<b>8.0 Biophysical environment</b>		
	<i>The following must be included in relevant sections of the biophysical environment both in written description and on maps:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Primary, secondary, and tertiary watersheds as per the province's Ontario Watershed Boundaries.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.6, Figure A-3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waterbodies and watercourses, including intermittent and ephemeral streams.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.6, Figure A-3 Appendix B.8.1, Figure A-3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wetlands as per the province's Ontario Land Cover Compilation v.2.0.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Figure 16.4 and Table 16.11
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ecozones, ecoregions, ecodistricts as per the province's or Canada's Ecological Landscape Classification (see <i>Introduction to the Ecological Land Classification 2017</i>).</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7, 5.2, Figure A.3 Chapter 16, Figures 16.3, Table 16.6

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>8.1 Meteorological environment</b>	Describe the local and regional climate, in sufficient detail to highlight weather variations and characteristics of the regions affected by project activities and components, including historical records of relevant meteorological information.	Appendix C.1, Section 3.2
	Provide summary data and reference to underlying data source, including unique weather station identifiers for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>monthly mean, maximum, and minimum temperatures;</li> <li>monthly mean, maximum, and minimum precipitation;</li> <li>typical wind speed and direction; and</li> <li>standard meteorological measurement to provide estimates of evaporation (e.g., using the Penman, Morton, or Meyer Methods) or estimates of monthly (or daily) evapotranspiration. The use of the pan evaporation measurements is not recommended.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.1, Section 3.2 Appendix B6, Section 5.1.7
	Provide reference to sources (and unique weather station identifiers) for hourly meteorological data (wind speed and direction, air temperatures, dew point temperature or humidity, air pressure, and precipitation data) from a minimum of one year to support dispersion modelling that captures the normal variability of meteorological conditions.	Appendix C.1, Section 3.2
	Describe the influence of climate change on the local and regional climate and the risks of extreme weather events.	Appendix N
<b>8.2 Geology and geological hazards - 8.2.1 Baseline conditions</b>	Describe the geomorphology, topography, and geotechnical characteristics of areas proposed for construction of major project components.	Appendix B.1, Section 4.1 Appendix B12.1 and B12.2
	Describe the geology of the bedrock and unconsolidated sediments at an appropriate scale for the Project, including a table of geological descriptions, geological maps, geophysical information, satellite imagery, and cross-sections at the appropriate scale.	Appendix B.1, Section 4.1 Appendix B.5, Sections 5.2 and 5.5; Figures A-3, A-6, A-7, A-8, and A-9
	Identify on geological maps the location of areas of bedrock outcrops, highlighting locations that will require blasting.	Appendix B.1, Figure A-2 and A-3.
	Identify the geological zones likely to contain asbestos (chrysotile and amphibole).	Appendix B.1, Section 4.1.1
	Identify any geological hazards that exist in the areas planned for the project facilities and infrastructure, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>evidence of active faults</li> <li>isostatic rise or subsidence; and</li> <li>history of landslides, slope erosion and the potential for ground and rock instability/landslides, and subsidence during and following project activities.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.1, Section 4.1.1 and 4.1.6
	Provide a characterization of instabilities caused by historical mining activities.	Appendix B.1, Section 4.1
<b>8.2.2 Effects to geology and geological hazards</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must describe the effects of the Project on geology and geological hazards including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe potential effects of the Project in areas of geological instability caused by historical mining activities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 10, Section 10.2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential for increased landslides, slope erosion and potential for ground and rock instability/landslides, and subsidence during the operation, decommissioning, and abandonment phases of the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 10, Section 10.3
<b>8.3 Geochemistry of mined or excavated materials – 8.3.1 Baseline conditions</b>	Provide a geochemical and mineralogical characterization of expected mined or excavated materials (and historical waste, if applicable), such as waste rock, ore, low grade ore, pit wall materials, tailings, overburden, and potential construction material (i.e., mine rock, on-site sand and gravel deposits, quarries, unconsolidated material), whether sourced on-site or transported to the site from external sources.	Appendix H
	Provide a detailed summary of analytical methods used to evaluate mineralogy, acid rock drainage, and metal(loid) leaching. The Mine Environmental Neutral Drainage report 1.20.1 is recommended as guidance to support study design.	Appendix H
	Describe the representativeness of samples collected for acid rock drainage and metal(loid) leaching assessment. Present cross sections or block model images at an appropriate scale that include mine rock samples, geology, mineralized zones, the approximate location of all open pit and underground mine development, borehole traces and identification numbers, and a scale and legend.	Appendix H
	Describe the representativeness of tailings solids and process water. Provide a schematic process flow chart including the location that each tested sample represents if various processing streams are tested.	Appendix H
	Describe the approach and methods for the prediction of acid rock drainage and metal(loid) leaching, including identification of potential parameters of concern. Provide initial leaching potential results based on short term leach tests and an analysis of the representativeness of laboratory and field kinetic tests based on static tests results.	Appendix H
	Describe the quality assurance/quality control procedures. Provide laboratory certificates of analysis that include information related to analytical methodology and quality assurance/quality control.	Appendix H
	Provide estimates of the potential for all materials to be sources of acid drainage, neutral mine drainage, and/or metal(loid) leaching, timing to its onset, and short- and long-term loading rates calculated from kinetic testing for both neutral and acidic conditions, with consideration for the use of a proxy (i.e., historical mine waste, analytical tests replicating acidic conditions) if kinetic tests have not produced acidic leachate, if applicable.	Appendix H
	Quantify the abundance of asbestos, distinguishing the chrysotile and amphibole types, of expected mined or excavated materials and geological waste products using an appropriate mineralogical technique.	Appendix B.1 Appendix B.13

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>8.3.2 Effects to chemical release rates</b>	The Impact Statement must describe the effects of the Project on the rate at which chemicals may be released from materials mined or excavated on site, and geological materials transported onto the site, to inform assessment of effects on groundwater and surface water quality (section 8.6.2 <i>Effects to groundwater and surface water</i> ), which are then used to inform on necessary mitigation measures, <i>including</i> :	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Present chemical release rates from all major sources of mine or excavated materials and mine wastes, to be used as source terms in an integrated chemical mass balance model described in section 8.6.2 <i>Effects to groundwater and surface water</i>, for all phases considering:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the results of the geochemical characterization study that evaluated the potential for acid rock drainage, neutral mine drainage, and/or metal(loid) leaching for all materials described in section 8.3.1 <i>Baseline conditions</i>;</li> <li>- exposure of potentially acid generating and metal(loid) leaching rock in pit walls;</li> <li>- baseline groundwater and surface water quality as described in section 8.6.1 <i>Baseline conditions</i>;</li> <li>- potentially acid-generating rock volumes and tonnage for the life cycle of the Project; and</li> <li>- mine waste disposal, management, and mitigation methods and their effects on acid rock drainage and/or metal(loid) leaching potential.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Appendix H Appendix K Appendix C.4 Appendix C.5 Appendix B.6 Appendix B.5, Section 5.8 and Tables B-7, B-9, and B-10 Chapter 14, Table 14.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a clear description and rationale for all input parameters and assumptions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 14, Section 14.4.3 Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide base case (i.e., most likely, mean, median) and worst case (e.g., 75th to 90th percentile) scenarios, plus applicable sensitivity scenarios.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.5, Tables B-9 and B-10 Chapter 14, Table 14.10 Appendix B.5.3
<b>8.3.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	Describe the conceptual approach to operational testing to identify and manage potentially acid generating and/or metal(loid) leaching mine waste during mine construction and operation, if applicable.	Appendix L, Section 5
	Describe methods for the prevention, monitoring, management, and control of acid rock drainage, neutral mine drainage, and/or metal(loid) leaching during all project phases (including a mine waste characterization program).	Chapter 14, Section 14.8 Chapter 15, Section 15.8 Chapter 34, Section 34.4 Appendix L, Section 5
	Describe methods for the prevention, monitoring, management, and control of asbestos in airborne dust.	
	Describe tailings management strategies, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Characterization of tailings to be backfilled and tailings to be stored on surface,</li> <li>• The solid and liquid composition and volume of specific waste streams (including mineralogy and total organic carbon content for solid streams), and dissolved inorganic carbon, organic carbon, isotopic composition of water, and potential tracers of groundwater contamination for liquid streams,</li> <li>• disposal sites and dimensions, including their location on the landscape following decommissioning,</li> <li>• feasibility and effectiveness of different reclamation strategies (i.e., various wetland landscapes and dry landscapes), the use of covers and consideration of their long-term performance, including after decommissioning,</li> <li>• measures and strategies for recycling, preventing pollution and minimizing waste throughout the life-cycle of the Project, including information on the technologies that will be employed,</li> <li>• identify the limits of proposed tailings treatment technologies at decommissioning, and</li> <li>• a plain language summary of options for, and approach adopted for tailings management.</li> </ul>	Chapter 12, Section 12.4.1 Appendix C.1 Appendix L, Section 5
<b>8.4 Topography, soil and sediment – 8.4.1 Baseline conditions</b>	Describe the terrain, soils, and sediments within the LSA and RSA, including sediment stratigraphy. Provide surficial geology maps and cross-sections of appropriate scale.	Chapter 11, Section 11.2.2 Appendix B.1, Section 4.1.4 and 4.1.5, Figures A-4 and A-5 Appendix B.5, Sections 5.2 and 5.5; Figures A-3, A-6, A-7, A-8, and A-9
	Describe and map landforms associated with important wildlife habitat features including elevated land forms, eskers, ridges, rock outcrops, and exposed bedrock.	Appendix B.1, Section 4.1.4 and 4.1.5, Figures A-4 and A-5 Appendix B.5, Sections 5.2 and 5.5; Figures A-3, A-6, A-7, A-8, and A-9 Appendix
	Provide a description and location of any erosion-sensitive soils and areas of ground instability.	Chapter 11, Section 11.2.2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 10, Section 10.2.2 Appendix B.1, Section 4.1.5 and 4.1.6
	Describe the suitability of topsoil and overburden for use in the reclamation of disturbed areas including an assessment of the acid generating potential of overburden to be used.	Chapter 11, Section 11.2.2 Appendix F Appendix L
<b>8.4.2 Effects to topography, soil and sediment</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must describe all effects of the Project on topography, soil and sediment including:</i>	
	Changes to general topography and the viewscape from locations of interest.	Chapter 11, Section 11.4 Chapter 22, Section 22.4.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential and likelihood of problematic erosion from movement or redistribution of soil and overburden, vegetation clearing and watercourse diversions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 11, Section 11.4.2 and 11.4.3 Chapter 16, Section 16.4 Chapter 17, Section 17.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential and likelihood of changes to soil quality and fertility, loss, and compaction.</li> </ul>	Chapter 11, Section 11.4.2. and 11.4.3
<b>8.5 Atmospheric, acoustic, and visual environment – 8.5.1 Baseline conditions</b>	Characterize the ambient air quality in the project area, LSA, and RSA, and identify existing emissions and contaminant sources.	Chapter 12, Section 12.2 Appendix B.2 Appendix C.1, Section 3
	<p>Provide baseline ambient air concentrations for contaminants in the LSA, in particular near key receptors (e.g., communities, traditional land users, wildlife) for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particulate matter less than 2.5 microns (PM<sub>2.5</sub>),</li> <li>particulate matter less than 10 microns (PM<sub>10</sub>),</li> <li>carbon monoxide (CO),</li> <li>sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>),</li> <li>nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>),</li> <li>ozone (O<sub>3</sub>),</li> <li>volatile organic compounds (VOCs), individual or an appropriate subset,</li> </ul> <p>- In addition to relevant VOCs, it is recommended to assess specific aldehydes that are associated with diesel exhaust, such as acetaldehyde formaldehyde, 1,3-butadiene, and acrolein, as well as benzene, for the evaluation of VOCs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>polycyclic aromatic compounds, including polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), alkylated PAHs, PAH transformation products, including nitro and oxy-PAHs, and dibenzothiophenes,</li> <li>metals,</li> <li>diesel particulate matter,</li> <li>asbestos (chrysotile and amphibole), and</li> <li>any other relevant air pollutants from mobile, stationary or fugitive sources, including contaminants produced by the combustion of diesel fuel.</li> </ul>	Chapter 12, Table 12.16 Appendix B.2, Section 4 Appendix C.1, Sections 1.5 and 3.4
	<p>Compare ambient air quality results with applicable regional, provincial, and federal criteria and standards. For air pollutants with standards, the comparison must use the same averaging period and the statistical format associated with each numerical value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standards include Canadian Ambient Air Quality Standards (CAAQS), National Ambient Air Quality Objectives (NAAQO), or relevant provincial criteria and standards. The proponent must refer to the new CAAQS established by the Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment (CCME) for PM<sub>2.5</sub>, O<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>2</sub> for 2020 and 2025.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.2, Section 1.4 Appendix C.1, Sections 2.1 and 3.4
	Describe deposition through either existing long term, or new monitoring data for a duration of a minimum of one year.	Appendix B.2, Section 3.1.4 Appendix C.1, Section 3.4
	Describe the data collection methods and data source(s), including data validation and quality control methods.	Chapter 12, Section 12.2.1 Appendix B.2, Section 3 Appendix C.1, Section 3.4
	Identify and address issues related to the quality of the monitoring data and seasonal variability in the baseline survey and determine ambient contaminant concentrations using complete, exhaustive, and representative monitoring data, collected over an appropriate duration and geographic scope.	Appendix B.2 Appendix C.1, Section 3.4
	If modelling is undertaken to understand baseline ambient air quality, then describe direct and indirect sources of baseline air emissions, including mobile, stationary, and fugitive, and provide an inventory of all equipment sources of baseline air emissions.	N/A – Modelling was not undertaken to understand baseline ambient air quality

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<p>Provide current ambient noise levels at key receptor points around the mine site, highway relocation, and new and existing rail spur (e.g., communities, traditional land users within or outside the property boundary, sensitive human receptors, and wildlife – include locations that will enable an assessment of noise effects at potentially affected seasonal use cabins, representative points along the Mattagami River, and Big Water Campground), including the results of a baseline ambient noise survey and permissible noise levels for each receptor location. The information on usual noise sources (natural or anthropogenic), their geographic extent, and temporal variations must be included. At the time of collecting baseline data for the study on ambient noise where there are human receptors, it is recommended that the following aspects be considered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>natural sounds,</li> <li>soundscapes (see ISO 12913-1:2014. Acoustics — Soundscape — Part 1: Definition and conceptual framework),</li> <li>expectations regarding quiet conditions in specific places or at specific times,</li> <li>usual sleeping hours (the default assumption is 10 p.m. to 7 a.m.), and</li> <li>degree of baseline annoyance attributable to existing noise sources (e.g., vehicle traffic, aircraft, other industrial noise).</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 13, Section 13.2 Appendix C.3, Section 4 Appendix B.4, Section 5.0</p>
	<p>Justify the selection of and provide information on all noise sensitive receptors in the study area, including any foreseeable potential receptor and the distance between the receptors and the Project.</p>	<p>Chapter 13, Section 13.2.3 Appendix C.3, Section 5.3 Appendix B.4, Section 4.1 and 4.2</p>
	<p>Describe existing ambient night-time light levels at the Project site and at any other areas where project activities could have an effect on light levels.</p>	<p>Chapter 12, Section 12.2.2.3 Appendix C.2: Light Assessment, Section 4 Appendix B.3, Section 4.2</p>
	<p>Describe night-time illumination levels during different weather conditions and seasons.</p>	<p>Appendix C.2, Section 4 Appendix B.3, Section 4.0, Table 4, Table 7</p>
	<p>Describe landscapes of interest, visual screens, and other components of the visual environment, and locate them on maps.</p>	<p>Chapter 22, Section 22.4.6</p>
<p><b>8.5.2 Effects to the atmospheric, acoustic, and visual environment</b></p>	<p><i>The Impact Statement must describe the effects of the Project on the atmospheric, acoustic, and visual environment, including:</i></p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a detailed description of emission sources of air pollutants listed under section 8.5.1 <i>Baseline conditions</i>, for all phases of the Project.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix C.1, Section 4.2.3-4.2.5</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide detailed methodology and assumptions used to estimate emissions of air pollutants released: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all relevant emission factors should be provided and referenced,</li> <li>for all applicable emission sources, include the assumed tier of emission standard for each emission factor applied, and</li> <li>provide details of the achievement of emission standards for all mobile and stationary engines used in the Project.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 12, Section 12.4.1 Appendix C.1, Section 4.2</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use atmospheric dispersion modelling to predict the fate of air pollutants resulting from project-related emission sources, with a big enough domain to identify potential air quality impacts on all sensitive receptors, and provide appropriately scaled contour map(s) plotting the predicted pollutant levels for all phases of the project. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>extend contour maps within property boundary in areas where traditional land uses will be allowed to continue, if any.</li> <li>determine whether the formation of secondary pollutants (pollutants which are not directly emitted but form when other primary pollutants react in the atmosphere) resulting from the Project under assessment has the potential to raise concentrations above baseline levels – if so, identify and characterize these pollutants.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 12, Section 12.4.1.1 Appendix C.1, Section 5 and Appendix I</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide the rationale for the choice of air quality model, including the type and magnitude of emissions, the complexity of sources, terrain and meteorology, or for why modelling is not being used to predict fate of air emissions.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix C.1, Section 4.3</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide justification for all control efficiencies used to reduce emission rates of sources within the model, including details of all assumptions associated with the related mitigation measures, and their achievability.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix C.1, Section 4.2.4.6</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess the uncertainty in the modeled air pollutant concentrations using relevant range of model inputs. All sources of uncertainty should be taken into account, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>model uncertainty, including a consideration for how uncertainty in modelled predictions may vary spatially and temporally, and</li> <li>uncertainty in baseline concentration estimates, in the estimates of meteorological inputs, and in estimates of source emissions and control efficiencies (from sources attributable to the Project, and externally).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Appendix C.1, Section 5.8 Chapter 12, Section 12.6</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct a source contribution analysis to assess the relative contributions of project and non-project emission sources on pollutant concentrations at key receptors. The source contribution analysis should be conducted for all pollutants that exceed 10% of the relevant guidance or standard value. Emission sources should be grouped into appropriate categories.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix C.1, Sections 5.1.1 and 5.2.1</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Model particulate matter emissions from unpaved road dust both with and without implementation of mitigation measures during the construction and operation phases. Mitigation measures with varying control efficiency scenarios should be modeled such as 50% and 70% control efficiency.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix C.1, Section 5.8</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe additional analyses that were undertaken, if any, to predict the likelihood and quantity of asbestos (chrysotile and amphibole) contamination in dust.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix C.1, Section 5</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess effects to receiving environment through:</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 12, Section 12.1.1 Chapter 21, Section 21.4.2</p>

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>comparison of predicted air pollutant levels to the most stringent applicable federal or provincial air quality criteria and standards, including CAAQS. The assessment against CAAQS should be based on the principles of “keeping clean areas clean” and continuous improvement, and in the context of air sheds and air zones with the Air Quality Management System,</li> <li>comparison with critical thresholds (consider current, historical loadings, buffering capacity, including Acid Deposition Critical Loads),</li> <li>comparison with sensitive ecological receptors (consider effects thresholds of species in question), and</li> <li>comparison to other appropriate existing guidelines, objectives, or standards, where relevant. This includes regional and community-based air quality guidelines.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.1, Section 5 Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe changes in ambient vibration and other sound levels resulting from the Project at potential receptor locations (such as the mine site, highway relocation, and new and existing rail spurs) and how they might impact the perception of nonanthropogenic sounds. Describe the anticipated frequency and timing of changes in ambient vibration and other sound levels such as changes that might occur from blasting and rail operations.</li> </ul>	Chapter 13, Sections 13.4. Appendix C.3, Section 6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where there is public or Indigenous community concern associated with an increase in sound levels during construction and operation, provide a vibration and sound impact assessment, including an overview of the concerns.</li> </ul>	Chapter 13, Section 13.1.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For project activities that result or may result in an increase in sound emissions during any phase of the Project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quantify sound levels at appropriate distances from any project facility and/or activities (including from the mine site, highway relocation, and new and existing rail spur) and describe, for each contributing source, the timing (e.g., hours of night-time activities), number and duration of noise events, and their sound characteristics, including frequency spectrum,</li> <li>provide the baseline hourly distribution of individual noise events at night compared to that of predicted individual noise events at night, at each receptor location,</li> <li>describe the locations and characteristics of sensitive receptors, including species at risk,</li> <li>describe consultation with regulators, stakeholders, community groups, landowners, and Indigenous communities about potential effects to the acoustic environment, and</li> <li>identify and justify the approach to determine the extent to which sound effects resulting from the Project are adverse.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 13, Section 13.1.2, 13.2.3, 13.4.1 Chapter 18, Section 18.4.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2 Appendix C.3, Sections 1.3, and 4 – 6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a description of any changes in nighttime light levels resulting from the Project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quantify light levels at appropriate distances from any project facilities, including the timing (e.g., night hours), frequency, duration, distribution, and character of light emissions,</li> <li>describe the locations and characteristics of the most sensitive receptors, including species at risk and areas favoured by Indigenous Peoples for the practice of traditional activities, and</li> <li>describe engagement activities and, where appropriate, provide a record of engagement with regulators, stakeholders, community groups, landowners and Indigenous Peoples regarding potential effects on the visual environment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 12, Section 12.1.2, 12.4.2, Appendix C.2, Section 5
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe any positive changes.</li> </ul>	Summary of Positive Residual Effects sections in Chapters 10-13, 22
	It is recommended that the proponent consult with the Ontario Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks prior to initiating ambient air quality monitoring as described in the Operations manual for air quality monitoring in Ontario, to support the development of a monitoring plan.	Chapter 12, Section 12.1
	The proponent should also refer to the Ontario Ministry of Environment, Conservation and Parks Environmental Noise Guideline – Stationary and Transportation Sources for additional guidance on the proper control of sources of noise emissions to the environment.	Chapter 13, Section 13.1.1 Appendix C.3, Section 3.1.2
<b>8.5.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	The Impact Statement must identify mitigation measures for adverse changes to the atmospheric, acoustic, and visual environment or any enhancements for positive effects.	Chapter 12, Section 12.4.1 and 12.4.2 Chapter 13, Section 13.4.2. and 13.4.3 Appendix C.2, Section 6 Appendix C.3, Section 7
	Describe all methods and practices to be deployed to reduce and control emissions. If the best available technologies are not included in the project design, the proponent should provide a rationale for the technologies selected.	Chapter 12, Section 12.9 Appendix C.1, Section 6.8
	Document and justify how the contaminant emission reduction efficiencies were applied in the calculation of emission rates, including details of all assumptions associated with these mitigation measures and their feasibility.	Appendix C.1, Section 6
	Provide a description of additional measures to be implemented specifically to manage asbestos in airborne dust, if necessary.	Chapter 12, Section 12.9
	Provide a description of existing and planned measures to reduce odours and dust, including a description of improvements to existing infrastructure, as applicable.	Chapter 12, Section 12.9
	Provide a description of participation in national or regional air emission tracking and reporting programs (e.g., National Pollutant Release Inventory) or provide rationale why participation is not required.	Appendix C.1, Section 2.3
	Develop and implement strategies compliant with regional and national commitments, such as the CCME's commitment regarding pollution prevention.	Chapter 12, Section 12.1.1 Appendix C.1, Section 2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Provide a noise management plan, including identification of the noise sources, common noise mitigation measures, the performance efficiency of the noise control devices, the best practices programs, and the continuous improvement programs, and establish the need for follow-up monitoring for the purposes of validation of the model or due to any concern raised by participants including a complaint resolution process as appropriate.	Chapter 13, Section 13.9 Appendix C.3, Section 7 Chapter 34, Section 34.4
	Provide a lighting management plan, including the planning and management of lighting and of the ambient light for every activity site and the consideration of measures for the reduction of excessive light during construction and operation. Consider the following options of measures for lighting management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• avoid or minimize the use of artificial light,</li> <li>• select low-intensity lighting,</li> <li>• use lighting fixtures that limit or concentrate the lighting to targeted areas and avoid light spilling out of the spaces to be illuminated,</li> <li>• limit the projection of light toward the sky by using fixtures that produce dark, uniform lighting that meets actual lighting needs,</li> <li>• avoid the emission of light at more than 90 degrees, and</li> <li>• avoid lights that emit blue/green/white/ultraviolet wavelengths.</li> </ul>	Chapter 12, Section 12.6.2 Appendix C.2, Section 6
<b>8.6.1 Groundwater and Surface Waer Baseline Conditions</b>	Provide complete hydrometeorological information (temperature, precipitation, evapotranspiration), based on data from nearby weather stations or from a weather station on site.	Appendix B.6, Sections 4.1.1.1 and 5.1.7
	Describe and illustrate on one or more topographic maps, at appropriate scales, the drainage basins in relation to key project components. On the map(s), identify all waterbodies and watercourses, including intermittent streams, flood risk areas, wetlands, watershed and sub-watershed boundaries, and direction of flow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• if applicable, indicate the intended locations of water crossing and watercourse diversions.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.6, Sections 4.1.1.2, 4.1.4.2.1, 5.2.3 and 5.2.4
	Provide a list of all waterbodies and watercourses (permanent, intermittent, and ephemeral) that may be directly or indirectly affected by the Project. Provide a table that groups waterbodies and watercourses by sub-watershed and provides the following information about each: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• type of watercourse or waterbody impacted (e.g., lotic or lentic system, lake, river, pond, temporary or permanent stream), and</li> <li>• size of the waterbodies and watercourses, as applicable (e.g., width at the ordinary high water mark, length or area).</li> </ul>	Appendix B.6, Sections 5.1.5 and 5.2.3 Appendix B.8.1, Sections 4.2.1, Figures A.3.1 to A.3.18 Appendix B.8.2
	Provide flow hydrographs and corresponding water levels for nearby streams and rivers including any site-specific rating curves (and manually collected flow/level data), if available, showing the full range of seasonal and inter-annual variations; as well as seasonal low-flow for baseflow quantification. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hydrographs may be based on data from nearby gauging stations or from gauging stations on site if appropriate rationale is provided to explain its applicability,</li> <li>• approach used should take into account the need to provide information for use in fish habitat characterization and effects assessment as guided by the Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat's Framework for Assessing the Ecological Flow Requirements to Support Fisheries in Canada, and</li> <li>• for the Mattagami River, describe additional context from the Mattagami River Water Management Plan, including any upper and lower water level limits, minimum flow requirements and unnatural daily and seasonal variation.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.6, Sections 4.2.1, 5.2.3.1, Appendix B.2 (data tables)
	Provide stage hydrographs for lakes expected to be affected by the Project showing the full range of seasonal and inter-annual water level variations.	Appendix B.6, Sections 4.2.1 and 5.2.3.1 and Appendix B.2 (data tables)
	For each waterbody and watercourse potentially affected by the Project, provide a description of ice cover, thickness and conditions and the timing of freeze-thaw cycles.	Appendix B.6, Sections 4.2.1, 5.2.3.1
	Provide for each waterbody potentially affected by the Project, bathymetry, maximum and mean depths, vertical profile information, information on stratification and turnover, and sediment composition (e.g., particle size analysis and sediment quality).	Appendix B.6, Sections 4.2.2.1, 5.3.2.1.1, and Appendix A – Figure A-14 Appendix B.8.1, Sections 4.2.1, Figures A.3.1 to A.3.18 Appendix B.8.2
	Using traditional field and mapping techniques, provide a delineation and characterization of groundwater–surface water interactions, including an identification of groundwater-dependent ecosystems, wetlands, discharge and recharge areas that are potentially affected by the Project. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the chosen field and mapping techniques should take into account the potential effect that changes to groundwater-surface water interactions have on fish and fish habitat.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4, Figure 16.7 Appendix B.5, Section 6 Appendix B.6, Sections 4.1.5, 4.2.2, 5.3
	Develop a quantitative surface water balance for watersheds potentially affected by the Project, detailing water intake and outflow to the environment.	Chapter 15, Section 15.4.2, Appendix B.6, Section 5.2 Appendix I
	Describe the surface water, groundwater and sediment quality baseline characterization program, including sampling site selection and locations (upstream, within the zone of influence of the Project, and downstream), monitoring duration and frequency, sampling methodology, and analytical protocol, including quality assurance and quality control measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• describe the incorporation of any applicable historical data or existing information, and</li> <li>• characterization program should include sampling locations within the project area, LSA, and RSA, and should include reference locations that are unlikely to be impacted by the Project.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.5, Section 4.2, Table B-2, Figure A-2 Appendix B.6, Sections 4.1.5, 4.2.2, 5.3, and Appendices B (data tables) Appendix B 8.2



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<p>Provide baseline data for relevant physicochemical parameters and chemical constituents for surface water, groundwater, and sediment quality.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>physicochemical parameters may include temperature, pH, electrical conductivity, dissolved oxygen, turbidity, total suspended solids, total hardness, total dissolved solids,</li> <li>relevant chemical constituents may include major and minor ions, total and dissolved trace metals(including arsenic), radionuclides, total mercury, methylmercury, polycyclic aromatic compounds, nutrients, organic and inorganic compounds, or other compounds of potential concern, and</li> <li>water sample collection and analysis should use appropriately sensitive detection limits and the data should illustrate the seasonal and inter-annual variability in baseline surface water quality with sufficient years of baseline data to fully characterize natural variability, including possible variabilities due to groundwater–surface water interactions.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix B.5, Section 5.8, Tables B-7, B-9, and B-10 Appendix B.6, Sections 4.1.5, 4.2.2, 5.3, and Appendices B (data tables)</p>
	<p>Describe baseline concentrations for relevant physicochemical parameters and chemical constituents in relation to applicable water quality and sediment guidelines.</p>	<p>Appendix B.5, Section 5.8, Tables B-7, B-9, and B-10 Appendix B.6, Sections 4.1.5, 4.2.2, 5.3 and Appendices B (data tables)</p>
	<p>Identify springs and any other potable surface water resources within the LSA and RSA as required, and describe their current use, potential for future use, and whether their consumption has Indigenous cultural importance.</p>	<p>Appendix B.6, Section 5.1.6</p>
	<p>Identify domestic, communal, or municipal water wells within the LSA and RSA, and provide information on their depth, distance from the Project, stratigraphy, screened hydrostratigraphic unit and piezometric level and capacity, and describe their current use, potential for future use, and whether their consumption has any Indigenous cultural importance.</p>	<p>Appendix B.5, Section 5.4, Figure A-4</p>
	<p>Identify groundwater-producing strata (coarse-grained sediments and permeable bedrock) that may be affected by the Project. Where current domestic, communal, or municipal water wells access these strata, their distance from the Project must also be marked and added to the map.</p>	<p>Appendix B.5, Sections 5.5 and 5.6; Figures A-4</p>
	<p>Provide a summary of key groundwater monitoring wells within the RSA used to inform the conceptual model, and identify their location, groundwater quality information, and monitoring frequency. Provide representative hydrographs showing the range of seasonal and inter-annual water level variations and indicate any spatial variation in the RSA.</p>	<p>Appendix B.5, Section 4.2, Figure A-2, Table B-1, and Appendix D</p>
	<p>Describe the hydrostratigraphic units (aquifers, aquitards, aquicludes) of the hydrogeological environment in both bedrock and overburden and provide a piezometric map showing heads groundwater elevations and the direction of groundwater flow for the various hydrostratigraphic units.</p>	<p>Appendix B.5, Sections 5.5, and 5.7, Figure A.11.</p>
	<p>Describe the structural geology of the hydrogeological environment, including major faults, fracture density, orientation with respect to groundwater flow directions, and magnitudes.</p>	<p>Appendix B.5, Section 5.5 and Figure A-7</p>
	<p>Describe the groundwater flow boundaries of the hydrogeological environment, including groundwater divides and boundaries with surface water.</p>	<p>Appendix B.5, Section 5.7. Appendix B.6, Section 5.2</p>
	<p>Provide the hydraulic properties of the hydrostratigraphic units, including data on hydraulic conductivity, specific storage, transmissivity, storativity, saturated thickness, porosity, and specific yield, as applicable.</p>	<p>Appendix B.5, Section 5.6; Tables B-4 and B-5; and Figure A-10</p>
	<p>Provide hydrogeological maps and cross-sections of the study area showing hydrostratigraphic units, water table elevations, potentiometric contours, interpreted groundwater flow directions, groundwater divides and areas of recharge and discharge.</p>	<p>Appendix B.5, Section 5.6; Tables B-4 and B-5; Figures A-8, A-9 and Figure A-10</p>
	<p>Present a conceptual model of the hydrogeological environment, including a discussion of geomorphic, hydrostratigraphic, hydrologic, climatic, and anthropogenic controls on groundwater flow.</p>	<p>Appendix C.4, Section 5.1</p>
	<p>Present a 3-dimensional numerical groundwater flow model developed for the project area based on the conceptual model of the hydrogeological environment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>state the purpose, limitations, and assumptions in the modelling approach, including calibration methods, model validation, and accuracy,</li> <li>calibrate the numerical model to baseline hydrogeological conditions using groundwater level and stream flow monitoring data, along with the delineation and characterization of groundwater surface water interactions from the field investigation, and provide metrics and graphs describing the quality of the calibration that was achieved and discuss how spatial variability is considered in model calibration,</li> <li>analyse the sensitivity of key model outputs to hydraulic properties and climatic parameters such as recharge, and describe uncertainty within the model as it relates to model assumptions, and</li> <li>using the calibrated numerical model, provide a baseline groundwater budget including groundwater discharge to / recharge from waterbodies and watercourses, particularly those identified in the delineation of groundwater-surface water interactions, and any anthropogenic withdrawals.</li> </ul>	<p>Appendix C., Section 5.2.5, 5.7, 5.8 Tables 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.6, 5.7, 5.8, 6.1, and 6.7; Figures A.7, A.8, and A.9</p>
	<p>Present a conceptual model for the hydrological environment, as appropriate to describe baseline conditions for surface waters. The model should be developed to support the assessment of potential changes to water and sediment quantity and quality in watercourses, waterbodies, and wetlands, with input from regulators and Indigenous communities.</p>	<p>Appendix B.6, Section 4.1.4</p>
	<p>Explain how baseline data was gathered, and modelling developed, at a scale and resolution that allows for the application of results about groundwater and surface water to the assessment of interrelated VCs, notably for fish, birds, and other wildlife, their habitat, and their health, as well as human health, and the current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes.</p>	<p>Appendix B.6, Section 4</p>
<p><b>8.6.2 Effects to groundwater and surface water</b></p>	<p>Describe the effects of the Project on surface and groundwater, including effects related to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project use of surface water or groundwater resources,</li> <li>changes to water flow or watercourse diversions, and</li> </ul>	<p>Chapters 14, Section 14.4 Chapter 15, Section 15.4 Appendix C.4, Sections 6 and 7 Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.4-6.1.6</p>

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>discharge of water, effluent, wastewaters, or other substances to the environment.</li> </ul>	Appendix I Appendix J Appendix K
	Describe how the effects of climate change are taken into account in the evaluation of the Project effects.	Appendix C.4, Section 6.6 Appendix C.5, Sections 5.2.4, 5.2.7, 5.2.6 and 5.2.8 Appendix N
	Discuss physical changes to the West Buskegau River, North Driftwood River, and Jocko Creek watersheds, including alignment and condition of waterbodies and watercourses (permanent, intermittent, and ephemeral), including those created, removed, or altered by the Project.	Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.3 and 6.1.5
	Quantify the extent of hydrological changes that will result from disturbances to aquifers and surface water features for each phase of the Project, taking into account climate change (see also sections 8.12 <i>Climate change</i> and 14 <i>Effects of the environment on the Project</i> ). This includes changes to the quantity or timing of surface flow, water levels, ice thickness or extent, sediment input, and channel regime in watercourses, and water levels in affected waterbodies.	Appendix C.5, Sections 6.1.5
	Present an integrated site water balance model incorporating surface and groundwater fluxes to or from all major project components, for all project phases. Include estimates of surface water runoff rates for major project components.	Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.4 Appendix I
	Indicate the groundwater and surface water withdrawal requirements during all phases and specify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the timing, quantity, location(s), and quality of water withdrawn from the environment (flow rates and annual volumes),</li> <li>any treatment carried out on these waters (e.g., addition of a tracer), and</li> <li>the conditions under which this water is released into the receiving environment.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.4, Section 6.2 Appendix C.5, Sections 6.1.3-6.1.6 Appendix I, Section 3 Appendix J
	Present key flow rates for all project components and water management structures, including inflow, outflow or surface runoff from storage piles, dredge materials, contaminated material storage, and tailings management facilities.	Appendix C.5, Sections 6.1.3-6.1.5 Appendix I
	Present a comprehensive site water management plan for the Project's life cycle including for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>water inflows and outflows from project site,</li> <li>water diversion,</li> <li>process water management,</li> <li>stormwater management,</li> <li>water management within the project site, and</li> <li>mine flooding strategies.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.3 Appendix J
	Present a 3-dimensional numerical groundwater flow model of the hydrogeological system that incorporates all major project features such as open pits, underground workings, waste rock piles, tailings management facilities, dewatering wells, and water diversion ditches: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the model should be based on the calibrated model used to describe baseline conditions, and</li> <li>the use of telescopically refined groundwater flow models is recommended in the vicinity of open pits and tailings management facilities.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.4, Section 5.2.2 and 5.2.5
	Using the 3-dimensional numerical groundwater flow model: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>estimate key project fluxes, including open pit or mine inflow rates, pit or mine dewatering rates, pit or mine flooding rates, and tailings and waste storage (including in-pit storage) seepage rates during operations, decommissioning, and the abandonment phases,</li> <li>estimate seasonal changes to surface water and groundwater regimes during the operation, decommissioning, and abandonment phases, including effects of groundwater depressurization and dewatering of water bearing units, effects on groundwater-surface water interactions in waterbodies and watercourses, effects on wetlands, effects on potable supplies, and effects on natural flow divides,</li> <li>describe the direction, quantity, timing, and receptors for any groundwater seepage associated with project facilities during the operation, decommissioning, and abandonment phases including the waste rock stockpiles, the low grade ore stockpiles, the tailings management facility, and the flooded/backfilled open pit, using particle tracking, piezometric contours, and water balance quantification, and</li> <li>quantify and changes in groundwater discharge to surface water, or surface water recharge to groundwater, relative to the calibrated baseline conditions for the operation, decommissioning, and abandonment phases.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.4, Sections 6.2 and 6.4; Table 6.2 through 6.6; Figures A.10, A.11, A.12, and A.14
	Clearly indicate and describe any output from the groundwater flow model used within the integrated site wide water balance and/or water quality model, or in the assessment of other VCs.	Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.4 , 6.1.6 Appendix I Appendix K
	Where mineral carbonization is planned, discuss mine waste management practices and by-products as they relate to the conceptualization of groundwater flow and seepage, and ensure that numerical modelling approaches represent this conceptualization.	Appendix K, Section 3.4

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe the contaminants associated with the Project, and their spatial and temporal locations. Characterize how they could affect surface and groundwater quality, including information on the source(s) of any contaminants, and their transport and fate in the hydraulic environment.	Appendix C.4, Section 7, Table 7.1 Appendix C.5, Sections 6.1.3 and 6.1.6
	Describe the downgradient flow of groundwater affected by the Project, with the use of figures showing groundwater piezometric contours, drawdown contours, and particle tracking results.	Appendix C.4, Section 6 and 7; Figures A.11, A.12, A.13, A.14, A.16, A.17, and A.18
	Describe the contaminant attenuation capacity within the hydrogeological units in the project area. With this input, assess the potential for off-site groundwater and surface water contamination. Alternatively, the proponent may conservatively assume no attenuation capacity, but must still describe, in detail, potential degradation products (i.e., daughter materials) that may result from attenuation and other processes during groundwater flow.	Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6, Appendix C
	<i>Describe the potential changes to surface water, groundwater or sediment quality related to the Project including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential changes to surface water quality due to surface erosion and sedimentation, from the removal of vegetation and changes to riparian, wetland, and terrestrial environments.</li> </ul>	Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential changes to surface water quality due to the generation and deposition of dust and particulate matter and any contaminants they contain (such as metals, mercury, methylmercury).</li> </ul>	Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changes to surface water and groundwater quality due to all discharges and effluents from the Project, including changes to physicochemical parameters (temperature, pH, salinity, dissolved oxygen), and relevant chemical constituents (major and minor ions, trace metals (including arsenic), radionuclides, nutrients, organic compounds), and taking into account predicted changes to water quantity.</li> </ul>	Chapter 14, Section 14.4.3 Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Appendix C.4, Section 7, Table 7.1 Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6, Appendix C Appendix K
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential changes to surface water, groundwater, and sediment quality resulting from acid rock drainage and/or metal(loid) leaching from mined or excavated material, tailings, stockpiles, and pit walls.</li> </ul>	Chapter 14, Section 14.4.3 Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Appendix C.4, Section 7, Table 7.1 Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6, Appendix C Appendix K
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential changes to surface water as a result of acidifying emissions from the Project and acid deposition, using the information provided to meet the requirements under section 8.5.2 <i>Effects to atmospheric, acoustic and visual environment</i>.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.1, Section 5.7 Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6
	Compare any changes to surface or groundwater quality to applicable guidelines, objectives or standards.	Chapter 14, Section 14.4.3 Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Appendix B.5, Section 7, Table 7.1 Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6
	<p>Describe the quantity and quality of all effluent streams released from the site to the receiving environment, including effluent from treatment facilities, dewatering activities, seepage, and surface runoff from project components and site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>compare the quality of all effluent streams to applicable guidelines, objectives, or standards to better identify possible adverse effects on the receiving environment,</li> <li>present the predicted mixing zone extent from each final effluent discharge point into the receiver(s) consistent with Ontario guideline B-1-5: Deriving Receiving Water Based Point Source Effluent Requirements for Ontario Waters, taking into account predicted changes to water quantity in receiving watercourses.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6, Appendix C
	<p>Using an integrated chemical mass balance model, and taking into account predicted changes to water quantity, describe predicted worst, base, and sensitivity case changes caused by project activities to surface water, groundwater, and sediment quality in the receiving environment, including but not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>chemical loadings associated with acid rock drainage, neutral mine drainage, and/or metal(loid) leaching described in section 8.3.2 <i>Effects to chemical release rates</i>,</li> <li>seepage from piles of material and tailings, and</li> <li>watercourse and waterbody crossings, blasting, diversions, dewatering, water withdrawal, wastewater return, overflows from excavation, and surface runoff volumes and quality.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6, Appendix C Appendix K
	Compare the predicted worst, base, and sensitivity case scenario changes to groundwater, surface, and sediment quality to baseline and applicable guidelines, objectives or standards.	Chapter 14, Section 14.4.3 Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3 Appendix C.4 Groundwater Assessment Report, Section 7, Table 7.1 Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6, Appendix C Appendix K

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Provide an assessment for off-site migration pathways for impacted groundwater, and an analysis of contaminant attenuation capacities within the hydrogeological units of the project area.	Appendix C.4, Section 7, Figures A.16, A.17, and A.18
	Describe locations at which potential changes to water or sediment quality will be assessed and how Indigenous input was considered, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• all point source and diffuse sources of discharges,</li> <li>• immediate receiving environment for any point source or diffuse sources of discharges from the Project,</li> <li>• at outer boundary of mixing zone, defined as where the concentration of the parameters of concern reach applicable criteria within the receiver(s),</li> <li>• where the water quality from the immediate receiving environment begins to meet Water Quality Guidelines, or background levels for that contaminant,</li> <li>• at project area boundary,</li> <li>• at LSA boundary,</li> <li>• at RSA boundary, and</li> <li>• at locations that will enable an assessment and report of predicted residual water quality changes at Smooth Rock Falls on the Mattagami River and at the Island Falls generating station on the Abitibi River.</li> </ul>	Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Appendix C.4, Section 7, Figures A.16, A.17, and A.18 Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6, Appendix C
	Analyze and describe changes to surface and groundwater at a scale and resolution that allows for the application of results to the assessment of interrelated VCs, notably for fish and fish habitat and human health. Carry forward the assessment of potential changes in water quality, as required in the following sections of the Guidelines.	Chapter 14 Chapter 15 Chapter 17 Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Appendix C.4 Appendix C.5 Appendix C.7
	The proponent should refer to Health Canada's <i>Guidance for Evaluating Human Health Impacts in Environmental Assessment: Drinking and Recreational Water Quality</i> to ensure that it provides the information and analysis considered necessary to assess the Project's effects on human health in relation to changes to water quality. It is requested that the proponent complete the checklist provided in this guide (Appendix A) to assist participants in verifying that the main elements of a water quality impact assessment have been completed and in identifying the location of this information in the Impact Statement. This checklist will facilitate the review of the Impact Statement and will be particularly useful if analyses on this aspect are found in several sections of the Impact Statement.	Appendix C.4, Appendix B
<b>8.6.3 Mitigation and engagement measures</b>	Describe the mitigation measures for the possible effects on the quantity and quality of surface water, groundwater, and sediment, including water supply wells, and provide a rationale with quantitative and qualitative evidence that explains the effectiveness of proposed measures.	Chapter 14, Section 14.4 Chapter 15, Section 15.4 Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3 Chapter 34, Section 34.4
	Describe any applicable water quality treatment measures and provide evidence supporting the effectiveness of these measures (refer to <i>Mine Environment Neutral Drainage Report 3.50.1</i> ), including predicted inflow and outflow concentrations for relevant water quality parameters.	Appendix C.5, Section 6.1.6,
	Provide the details of mitigation measures comprised in water management plans proposed for waterbodies and watercourses likely to be affected during all phases of the Project, including measures applicable to water use minimization.	Chapter 15, Section 15.4 Appendix J
	Describe and justify water use for the Project and the measures that will be taken to eliminate or reduce the adverse effects, including the supply and discharge of water, and potential exchanges between watersheds.	Chapter 15, Section 15.4.2 Appendix J
	Describe groundwater and surface water monitoring programs during, as applicable, the construction, operation, decommissioning, and abandonment phases including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the proposed monitoring points to assess changes to surface water quality, which should include monitoring at all point and diffuse sources of discharge, and in the immediate receiving environment, and at the boundaries for the outer mixing zone, the project area, LSA, and RSA,</li> <li>• the proposed monitoring points to assess changes to surface water quantity, which should include watercourses and waterbodies with the potential for flow reductions such as North Driftwood Creek, West Buskegau Creek, and Jocko Creek,</li> <li>• the proposed monitoring points to assess changes to groundwater quality and quantity, which should include well locations and depths, and</li> <li>• the parameters that will be measured, the duration and frequency of monitoring and reporting, the sampling protocol and analysis protocol, and the quality assurance and quality control measures. Include the description of the measures that will be implemented if the criteria are exceeded.</li> </ul>	Chapter 14, Section 14.8 Chapter 15, Section 15.8 Chapter 34, 34.2.5, 34.2.6, 34.4
	Describe any specific monitoring program planned during construction, including assessment of effects before and after construction activities in order to optimize or adapt mitigation measures at the time of their application.	Chapter 14, Section 14.8 Chapter 15, Section 15.8 Chapter 34, 34.2.5, 34.2.6

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe methods for the prevention, management, and control of acid rock drainage and metal(loid) leaching during the construction, operation, decommissioning, and abandonment phases.	Chapter 15, Sections. 15.4.3 and 15.8 Chapter 34, 34.4 Appendix F Appendix H Appendix L
	Describe methods for managing the seepage and runoff from mine infrastructure, including waste rock, tailings, overburden and ore stockpiles, and indicate how it will be collected, managed, and monitored, during all phases, and, in the event of uncertainty with predictions or effectiveness of measures proposed, detail an adaptive management plan to meet requirements under section 17.4 <i>Adaptive management plans</i> .	Chapter 15, Sections 15.4 and 15.8 Chapter 34, 34.4 Appendix J Appendix L
<b>8.7 Vegetation, riparian and wetland environments – 8.7.1 Baseline conditions</b>	Provide a description of the biodiversity, relative abundance, and distribution of vegetation species and communities of ecological, economic, or human importance within the LSA and RSA of the Project, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boreal caribou habitat, bat habitat, bird habitat and black ash habitat, including any critical habitat (refer to section 8.11 <i>Species at Risk and their habitat</i>);</li> <li>moose habitat, fur-bearing mammal habitat, trees supporting bald eagles nests (refer to section 8.10 <i>Terrestrial wildlife and wildlife habitat</i> and section 8.9 <i>Birds, migratory birds and their habitat</i>);</li> <li>other vegetation species of importance to Indigenous Peoples (refer to section 12.1 <i>Indigenous physical and cultural heritage</i>, and structures, sites or things of significance and section 12.2 <i>Current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes</i>).</li> </ul> A description of biodiversity can include the species or communities found, abundance, density, species richness and evenness, species distribution within the study area; their ecological role or position in food webs, their ecological or population health.	Chapter 16, Section 16.2.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.1 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	Describe the biodiversity metrics, biotic and abiotic indicators that are used to characterize the baseline vegetation biodiversity and discuss the rationale for their selection.	Chapter 16, Section 16.2.1 Appendix B.7.1 SOMC (SAR, SOCC, Indigenous use species and invasive species) and vegetation communities (including rare vegetation communities) as surrogates for biodiversity because their occurrence is relatively sensitive to change
	Provide maps, at an appropriate scale, of the vegetation species and communities of importance within the LSA, and where available, the RSA. Maps should also include areas identified, at a scale appropriate to protect confidential Indigenous Knowledge, as either sensitive or culturally important to Indigenous communities, if communities have granted permission to share them.	Chapter 16, Figures 16.3.1 – 16.3.31, 16.4.1 – 16.4.31, 16.6.1 – 16.6.31, 16.7 Appendix B.7.1, Figures A.3 to A.6
	Describe the current level of both anthropogenic and natural (e.g., fire, flood, drought) disturbance associated with vegetation, including a description of level of habitat fragmentation and loss, historical and current disturbance, any proximate activities that have resulted in changes to fire regimes (e.g., fire suppression, flooding, insect infestations).	Chapter 16, Section 16.2.2.1, Tables 16.6, 16.7, and 16.8 Appendix B.7.1
	Quantify, describe and map riparian areas within the LSA and RSA potentially affected by the Project.	Chapter 16, Section 16.2.2, Table 16.7 and Figures 16.6.1 – 16.6.31 Appendix B.7.1
	Use the Ontario Land Cover Compilation v.2.0 to quantify, describe and map wetlands (e.g., shallow open waters, swamps, fens, marshes, bogs) within the LSA and RSA potentially affected by the Project, in the context of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>wetland class, ecological community type and conservation status, biodiversity,</li> <li>wetland habitat that provides important functions for migratory birds, species at risk and species of importance to Indigenous Peoples, peatland volume,</li> <li>abundance at local, regional and provincial scales,</li> <li>distribution, and</li> <li>current level of disturbance.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.2.2, Table 16.6, Figures 16.4.1 – 16.4.31 and Table 16.11 Appendix B.7.1
	Determine whether these wetlands are within a geographic area of Canada where wetland loss or degradation has reached critical levels, or considered ecologically or socially or economically important to a region.	Chapter 16, Section 16.2.2 Appendix B.7.1 Appendix B.7.4: 2023 Terrestrial Ecology Baseline Study, Section 5.2.1
	Identify and map wetlands on federal lands potentially affected by the Project and within the scope of federal permits, authorizations, or other approvals. Provide information adequate to determine if the Federal Policy on Wetland Conservation applies.	Chapter 16, Section 16.6

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe wetland and riparian capacities to perform hydrological and water quality functions, provide for wildlife and wildlife habitat or other ecological functions, such as carbon sequestration.	Chapter 16 Chapter 17 Chapter 18 Appendix B.7.1 Appendix B.7.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4 Appendix N
	Provide a wetland functions assessment in accordance with the guiding principles of <i>Wetland Ecological Functions Assessment: An Overview of Approaches</i> or any subsequent approved guidelines by which to determine the most appropriate functions assessment methodology to use (see <i>Appendix 1 - Additional Guidance for Biophysical Components</i> for more guidance on conducting a wetland function assessment).	Appendix B.7.1
	Provide a rationale for the wetland functions assessment method chosen and submit complete data sets from any survey sites, including geospatial data files and sources.	Appendix B.7.1, Sections 4.2.1 and 5.2.5
	Determine if other wetland conservation policies, regulations or wetland compensation guidelines apply (contact provincial and/or local government authorities). See also resources available from The Wetland Network.	Chapter 16, Section 16.1.1 Appendix B.7.1, Section 3
	Define a LSA that takes into account watershed area and hydrological connectivity of wetlands within or bisected by the project area.	Chapter 16, Section 16.1.4 Appendix B.7.1, Section 2
	Identify an RSA of sufficient size to capture effects to wetlands within the larger drainage area and include wetlands located outside of the LSA that may be affected by hydrological changes as a result of cumulative effects.	Chapter 16, Section 16.1.4 Appendix B.7.1, Section 2
<b>8.7.2 Effects to vegetation, riparian and wetland environments</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must describe the effects of the Project on vegetation and the riparian and wetland environments, including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe all potential effects due to the Project, for all phases, to vegetation and to the riparian and wetland environments.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the key indicators used to assess project effects and the sensitivity of vegetation communities, wetlands, and riparian and terrestrial environments to disturbance. Provide a rationale for their selection, including a clear connection to indicators used to characterize baseline conditions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SOMC (SAR, SOCC, Indigenous use species and invasive species) and vegetation communities (including rare vegetation communities) as surrogates for biodiversity because their occurrence is relatively sensitive to change</li> <li>Metrics are summarized in Section 16.2.2</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quantify the area of vegetation communities, riparian, wetland, and terrestrial environments, that may be cleared or otherwise disturbed, and volume of peat disturbed, within the study area during all phases of the Project, including a description of the disturbance and changes to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>interior to edge habitat ratios,</li> <li>the availability of rare habitat, and</li> <li>functions within the remaining vegetation or wetland complex.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe changes related to landscape disturbance, including loss and fragmentation of habitats, alteration of riparian areas, including buffers or setbacks and project effects on areas of soil or ground instability.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Sections 16.4.2 and 16.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe effects related to potential introduction of weed species or invasive species or due to the increase in the spread and prevalence of diseases or pests.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe effects onto the biodiversity of riparian, wetland and terrestrial environments, including effects from fragmentation, and changes to regional biodiversity.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe potential effects from project emissions, including dust, that may result in contamination and acidification of nearby land and waterbodies, including consideration of the sensitivity of vegetation communities, wetlands, and riparian and terrestrial environments to disturbance.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe potential changes to riparian, wetland and terrestrial environments due to activities that may affect topography, soil erosion, compaction, and productivity, contamination, bank slopes and suspension of sediment or due to any contaminants of concern potentially associated with the Project that may affect vegetation, soil, sediment or water.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe any known or suspected soil contamination within the LSA that could be re-suspended, released or otherwise disturbed as a result of the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 11, Section 11.1.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe any hydrological or water flow changes, either permanent or temporary, that could alter moisture regimes or drainage conditions, and describe the effects on vegetation and wetlands.</li> </ul>	Chapter 14, Section 14.4.2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 16, Section 16.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe any changes to or loss of wetland function, including consideration of ecological (e.g., hydrological, biogeochemical cycling, habitat, carbon sequestration, climate functions) and socioeconomic functions of wetlands. Describe and justify the methodology used to assess the effects.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4
<b>8.7.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	The Impact Statement must describe the mitigation measures for the potential effects on vegetation and on riparian and wetland environments.	Chapter 16, Section 16.10
	Describe and justify the construction methods used to cross wetlands and other sensitive habitats, and the criteria for determination of techniques proposed for each crossing, including the locations where trenchless crossing methods will be employed.	Chapter 16, Section 16.4.4
	Describe and justify the ways of avoiding or reducing the temporary or permanent adverse effects on wetlands and riparian habitats.	Chapter 16, Sections 16.4.3 and 16.4.4
	Describe and justify the width of the construction right-of-way and the permanent right-of-way, including the locations where the right-of-way will be narrowed to eliminate or reduce the adverse effects.	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6 Chapter 5, Section 5.3.2 Chapter 16, Section 16.4.3 To be determined during detailed design.
	Describe and justify the necessity of temporary construction sites, and the considerations taken for minimizing the adverse effects, namely the location choice and management measures.	Chapter 3, Section 3.5.2 Appendix F To be determined during detailed design. All temporary construction sites will be located within the Project Area. Mitigation and enhancement measures are provided in Chapters 10-23
	Describe and justify the proposed measures to mitigate bank erosion, including measures to eliminate the potential for erosion, such as bank stabilization using vegetation.	Chapter 11, Section 11.4.3 Chapter 16, Section 16.4
	Describe the vegetation standards and controls that will be deployed during construction and operation of the Project.	Chapter 16, Section 16.4.2
	Describe and justify the measures allowing identification of invasive species or other undesirable introduced species, avoid their propagation and control their spread during all phases of the Project, including the necessity of preconstruction surveys to identify any high density areas.	Chapter 16, Section 16.4.2
	Identify the criteria and circumstances of application of chemical, biological or mechanical control methods as well as the relevant regulations and determine the adverse effects associated with control methods.	Chapter 16, Section 16.4.2
	Describe the selection of plant species to be conserved and planted in order to promote vegetation communities with low natural growth.	Chapter 16, Sections 16.4.2, Section 16.4.3, 16.4.4 Appendix F
	Concerning wetlands: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>explain how avoidance of wetlands was considered, namely by considering other locations for project components and activities,</li> <li>explain how mitigation measures consider the natural succession and the variability of the environment over time, and</li> <li>describe proposed compensation measures (see Appendix 1 - Compensation and offset plans for relevant guidance).</li> </ul>	Chapter 5 Chapter 16, Sections 16.4 and 16.9 Chapter 34, Section 34.4 Appendix F
	Describe any reclamation and rehabilitation procedures proposed as mitigation measures, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>revegetation techniques and the locations where they would be implemented,</li> <li>selection of plant species to be maintained and planted to promote return to a natural ecosystem, including consideration for Indigenous use, during operation and upon reclamation, rehabilitation, and integration of the reclaimed landscape with the regional landscape,</li> <li>the expected timelines, from an ecological perspective, for establishment and recovery of vegetation communities and the expected differences in community composition and structure. Identify the information sources on which the predictions rely, such as evidence from peer-reviewed scientific literature,</li> <li>any sources of uncertainty with respect to the anticipated effectiveness of reclamation and rehabilitation. Explain how uncertainty was taken into account in the predictions, and</li> <li>reclamation and rehabilitation standards to be used to evaluate ecological equivalency of post-operation reclaimed landscapes, in consultation with Indigenous communities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.5.3 Chapter 11, Figure 11.2 Chapter 16, Section 16.4, 16.7 Appendix F
	Describe and justify the soil treatment methods to eliminate or reduce the adverse effects on the soils and materials in the root area, including recovery techniques (e.g., soil stripping including the proposed width, stump removal and other soil treatment techniques), soil separation maintenance measures, control measures for wind and water erosion, work shutdown procedures in case of wet conditions, and soil settlement prevention measures.	Chapter 11, Section 11.4
Describe and justify how to locate pre-existing soil or sediment contamination, the mitigation and monitoring measures that will be undertaken in this regard, and the applicable regulatory restoration measures.	Chapter 11, Section 11.2.2 Appendix B.1	

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>8.8 Fish and fish habitat</b>	The proponent should consult the additional guidance for requirements pertaining to fish and fish habitat provided in <i>Appendix 1 – Guidance for Biophysical Components</i> .	
<b>8.8.1 Baseline conditions</b>	<p>Prepare a list of all waterbodies and watercourses (permanent and intermittent) that may be directly or indirectly affected by the Project and provide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• type of waterbody or watercourse,</li> <li>• size and depths of the waterbody or watercourse,</li> <li>• streamflow types, Strahler stream order and streamflow characteristics,</li> <li>• substrate type, emergent and submerged aquatic vegetation type and presence and barriers to fish,</li> <li>• description of any proposed in-water work, and</li> <li>• for all crossings, describe the anticipated construction method of crossing.</li> </ul> <p>For each potentially affected waterbody or watercourse that has the potential to be frequented by fish, provide the location and area of potential and confirmed fish habitat and a detailed assessment of physical and biological habitat characteristics. Present information as maps using recent satellite imagery overlaid with relevant information and text description, with associated summary tables. Relevant physical and biological habitat characteristics for fish habitat include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• surface and groundwater characteristics requested in section 8.6.1 <i>Baseline conditions</i>,</li> <li>• baseline extent of habitat disturbance; (e.g., fragmentation),</li> <li>• habitat use or suitability for fish and aquatic species present, including lake sturgeon and species identified as important by Indigenous Peoples (refer to section 12.2 <i>Current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes</i>) habitat function (e.g., spawning, nursery, growth, prey, invertebrate population, food availability, foraging, migration, cover habitat, thermal and overwintering habitat) and sensitive times for these activities, and</li> <li>• substrate type, aquatic vegetation, riparian vegetation, bank stability, light penetration, presence of woody debris, presence of beaver dams, stream segment type (riffle, run, pool) and Strahler stream order, natural or anthropogenic barriers to fish passage, and geomorphological features and processes.</li> </ul> <p>For each potentially affected waterbody or watercourse, provide a detailed description of potentially affected fish species and populations (as defined in subsection 2(1) of the <i>Fisheries Act</i>) within the freshwater environment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• where data is used to generate biodiversity metrics (e.g., abundance, richness, diversity, density), provide rationale on the choice of metrics based on their applicability for use in the effects assessment and associated follow-up, if applicable.</li> </ul> <p>Fish includes: parts of fish, shellfish, crustaceans, marine animals and any parts of shellfish, crustaceans or marine animals, and the eggs, sperm, spawn, larvae, spat and juvenile stages of fish, shellfish, crustaceans and marine animals.</p> <p>Describe parameters and ecological processes relevant to predicted effects on fish and aquatic species present. For example, it may be necessary to establish a broader ecological baseline if the Project affects a spawning area for a migratory species, but does not affect the larger area they depend on for life processes. Relevant parameters and ecological process may include: migratory patterns, food webs and trophic levels, structural and functional linkages (e.g., predator-prey interactions), life history and population dynamics, sensitive habitats and periods, behaviour or other relevant ecological processes that fish depend on to carry out their life history.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• use either a qualitative or a quantitative approach to characterize ecological processes, as appropriate, and include a rationale to support the selected approach.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a list of aquatic species at risk likely to be present, and provide the location and description of suitable or potential habitat for these species in or near the project area, including lake sturgeon in both the Mattagami River watershed and North Driftwood River.</li> <li>• Aquatic species means a wildlife species that is a fish, as defined in subsection 2(1) of the <i>Fisheries Act</i>, or a marine plant, as defined in section 47 of that Act.</li> </ul> <p>Provide current and historical distribution for lake sturgeon in the Mattagami River and North Driftwood River, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• confirming presence or absence in any lower stretches of the North Driftwood River that may be affected by the Project,</li> <li>• taking into any account annual variation in the location of potential suitable sturgeon spawning habitat in the Mattagami River, as influenced by flow management at Lower Sturgeon Dam upstream and headpond management at Yellow Falls Dam downstream.</li> </ul> <p>Identify and describe the data sources used, including information on data collection (e.g., gear and catch methods, location of sampling stations, date of catches, date of surveys, species surveyed, size and life cycle stage, catch per unit effort). It is recommended that the information be presented in the form of maps and tables.</p> <p>Provide baseline measurements of contaminants in fish and aquatic species.</p> <p>Describe the use of fish as country foods or for other traditional purposes, including a description of the particular species of importance including lake sturgeon, and species identified as important by Indigenous Peoples (refer to section 12.2 <i>Current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes</i>) and whether its consumption has cultural importance for Indigenous Peoples, including medicinal use. All sites used in the LSA or historically important sites for the collection of country foods must be identified and mapped, such as important sites.</p> <p>Provide a summary of existing studies and research on potential effects of noise and vibrations resulting from blasting (above ground and underground) and seismic activity on potentially affected aquatic species including lake sturgeon; and including behavioural impacts, in the freshwater environment from all species at different life stages.</p> <p>Describe any existing, designated, or proposed special freshwater areas, such as species at risk critical habitat or ecological reserves, within or in proximity to the Project location or that could be affected by routine project operations.</p>	<p>Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6 Appendix B.8.1, Section 4.2 and Appendices A and B Appendix B.8.2</p> <p>Appendix B.8.1, Section 4.2 and Appendices A and B Appendix B.8.2</p> <p>Appendix B.8.1, Sections 4.1, 4.3, 4.6 and 4.7 Appendix B.8.2</p> <p>Appendix B.8.1, Section 4.10</p> <p>Appendix B.8.1, Sections 4.4.1-4.4.3 and Appendix C</p> <p>Appendix B.8.1, Section 4.4.4 Lake Sturgeon data from the Mattagami River was not collected because the Project will not affect the Mattagami River.</p> <p>Appendix B.8.1, Section 3 and Appendix A Appendix B.8.2</p> <p>Appendix B.8.1, Section 4.8 Appendix B.8.2</p> <p>Chapters 25-28 Appendix B.8.1, Section 4.9 and Appendix A</p> <p>Appendix B.8.1, Section 4.11</p> <p>Appendix B.8.1, Section 4.4</p>



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Identify and describe sensitive habitat areas within the LSA and RSA and include maps that demonstrate proximity of these areas.	Appendix B.8.1, Section 4.2.5 Appendix B.9, Figure A.13
<b>8.8.2 Effects to fish and fish habitat</b>	The Impact Statement must describe the potential effects of the Project on fish and fish habitat, as defined in subsection 2(1) of the Fisheries Act.	Chapter 17
	<i>For each waterbody and watercourse affected by the Project that has the potential to be frequented by fish, the following must be documented and considered in the determination of effects:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Geomorphological changes and their effects on hydrodynamic conditions and aquatic habitats (e.g., modification of substrates, dynamic imbalance, long term bank instability, silting of spawning grounds), including direct and indirect effects from habitat fragmentation.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes in groundwater and surface water conditions and their effects on aquatic habitat and life cycle activities (e.g., reproduction rearing, feeding, movements, migrations, winter refuge) and any changes to aquatic invertebrate communities, including any flow reductions in North Driftwood River, West Buskegau River, Jocko Creek, and Mattagami River that result from loss of drainage area or groundwater drawdown.</li> </ul>	Chapter 14, Section 14.4 Chapter 15, Section 15.4 Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes to riparian areas that could affect fish and fish habitat, aquatic species at risk and productivity.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4.3 Chapter 17, Section 17.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any alteration to accessibility or use of habitat, including residence and critical habitat of aquatic species at risk.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Risk of fish mortality, including that associated with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- noise and vibrations caused by blasting (above ground and underground) and other seismic activities in or near the aquatic environment, and</li> <li>- entrapment, impingement, or entrainment.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potential introduction of aquatic invasive species, including pathogens, through project activities including relocation of species, including discussion of the frequency of those activities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any proposed fish relocation activities and the timing and methodology that will be used to undertake each fish relocation.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes to water quality, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- potential introduction of deleterious substances (e.g., sediment, project-related contaminants),</li> <li>- potential discharges to the aquatic environment of waters used for hydrostatic testing, and</li> </ul> </li> <li>• effluent at the discharge point and in the receiving environment, and seepage and runoff from the mine not discharged through a discharge point (referencing the assessment of water quality in section 8.6 <i>Groundwater and surface water</i>).</li> </ul>	Chapter 14, Section 14.4.3 Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compare predicted water quality for all project phases and at all key locations in the receiving environment to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- applicable water quality guidelines,</li> <li>- site specific objectives or benchmarks,</li> <li>- relevant toxicity test results (either site-specific or published), and/or</li> <li>- other applicable methods.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 14, Section 14.4.3 Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes in potential contaminant levels in harvested species and their prey, with a focus on traditional foods harvested by Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Changes in access to the area and increased access to fishing.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For linear projects, describe and justify watercourse-crossing techniques to be used and the criteria for determining the techniques proposed for each watercourse-crossing.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any other changes resulting from the Project that may affect fish and fish habitat.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.2
	Use a Pathways of Effects approach to determine potential effects to fish and fish habitat.	Chapter 17, Sections 17.4.2 and 17.4.3
	Delineate anticipated habitat alteration, disruption, or destruction (temporary or permanent) in terms of area, habitat type, sensitivity of habitat and impact (e.g., magnitude, intensity, persistence). Habitat losses must be clearly located and presented on a map at appropriate scales and in a table with area of loss represented.	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.2
	Describe potential effects to fish and fish habitat, based on specific life history processes, population status, resilience in the face of change, dependence on specific habitat features, or limiting ecological processes or variables.	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.2
	Include an examination of the correlation between construction periods and sensitive periods for fish (e.g., reproduction), key fisheries windows for freshwater and anadromous/catadromous species, and any potential effects due to overlapping periods.	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3
	Describe potential effects to fish from contaminants, including from bioaccumulation downstream of the Project. Include a comparison of predicted water quality for all project phases at all key locations in the receiving environment to applicable water quality guidelines, site-specific objectives or benchmarks, and relevant toxicity test results (either site-specific or published), or other applicable methods. Describe potential effects from contamination on fish and other aquatic species' behaviour, distribution, abundance, and migration patterns.	Chapter 14, Section 14.4.3 Chapter 15, Section 15.4.3 Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3 Appendix C.7

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Effects should be predicted or modelled using baseline measurements of contaminants in the complete food web (including water, invertebrates and prey fish), and by carbon and nitrogen stable isotope measurements in fish and the complete fish food web.	Appendix C.7
	Describe how the Project's effects on aquatic biodiversity may contribute to changes in regional biodiversity and effects on local and regional ecosystems including impacts from changing water levels on the riparian zone.	Chapter 17, Sections 17.4.3
	Describe potential effects on provincially, territorially or federally listed aquatic species at risk, with respect to objectives in management plans, Recovery Strategies and Action Plans, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• potential losses of individuals and relationship to population density and the resilience of populations,</li> <li>• effects on populations as a result of increased access or traffic to the area (e.g., increased access to fishing) caused by the Project, and</li> <li>• any modifications in migration, local movements (e.g., upstream and downstream migration, and lateral movements) or stranding of fish, following the construction, operation, or decommissioning of works (e.g., physical, chemical and hydraulic barriers).</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4
	Describe potential effects on fish behaviour including movement and spawning, distribution, abundance, and migration patterns.	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.4
	Describe tolerance thresholds for potential adverse effects that the Indigenous Peoples have identified for species of cultural significance, and how they were considered in the assessment.	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.4
	Describe any need for a Fisheries Act authorization and/or a SARA permit and describe any consideration of Fisheries and Oceans Canada guidance documents.	Chapter 17, Section 17.1.1
	Describe any positive changes, such as habitat creation and expected duration of use; and, where applicable, provide information on re-stocking (including the number of fish) or creation of new fish habitat (including the new area created), and provide maps for proposed locations.	Appendix M
	Additional guidance that should be referenced to support the effects assessment and associated follow up include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A framework for assessing fisheries productivity for the Fisheries Protection Program.</li> <li>• A Science-Based Framework for Assessing the Response of Fisheries Productivity to State of Species or Habitats.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.9
	For projects requiring the use of natural waterbodies frequented by fish for the disposal of mine waste <sup>21</sup> and/or for the management of process water, an amendment to <i>the Metal and Diamond Mining Effluent Regulations</i> (MDMER) will be required. This regulatory process will not be initiated until the proponent has undertaken a detailed assessment of alternatives for mine waste disposal. By fulfilling the requirements of the regulatory authorization during the impact assessment, authorizations may be granted in an accelerated manner. For further guidance, the proponent should consult Environment and Climate Change Canada's (ECCC) <i>Guidelines for the Assessment of Alternatives for Mine Waste Disposal</i> .	Chapter 17, Section 17.1.1
<b>8.8.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must describe the mitigation measures for the potential effects on fish and fish habitat, including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All standard measures, codes of practice, policies, and commitments regarding mitigation that constitute technical and economically feasible proven mitigation measures and that will be applied in common practice, regardless of the location, as well as any new or innovative mitigation measure proposed.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Sections 17.4.2 and 17.4.3 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measures to prevent or mitigate the risk of harmful alteration, disruption or destruction of fish; fish habitat, or death of fish caused by any project activity, including during the sensitive periods and in the sensitive locations (e.g., spawning and migration) for fish and other aquatic species.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Sections 17.4.2 and 17.4.3 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measures applicable to all water crossings, intakes, and outflows including how they would be maintained following construction of the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 3, Section 3.3.6, 3.4.2 Further details during detailed design
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the conditions on which crossings of watercourses and riparian areas would be restored and maintained after construction of the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4 Chapter 17, Sections 17.4.3 Appendix F Further details during detailed design
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measures to mitigate sensory disturbance and functional fish habitat loss that it may cause.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measures recommended to avoid fish mortality, for example, during use of explosives in the aquatic environment or nearby, during fish relocation activities, or by fish impingement and entrainment during pumping and water withdrawal operations (e.g., during the construction of temporary structures and of hydrostatic tests) or transfer between water segments.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measures to prevent the deposit of substances harmful to fish in the aquatic environment.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Sections 17.4.2 and 17.4.3 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measures for impacted riparian or aquatic environments.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4.3 Chapter 17, Section 17.4.2 Appendix E

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the criteria for assessment of the successful restoration of fish-bearing watercourses, as well as the mode and timing and the conditions of documentation of this assessment.</li> </ul>	Chapter 34, 34.2.8 Appendix F Appendix M
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mitigation measures to be applied during hydrostatic tests, including for water withdrawal and discharge activities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 15, Sections 15.4.2 and 15.4.3 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measures to prevent the introduction and intrusion of invasive aquatic species during work in or near the aquatic environment.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4.3 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measures and plans to offset or compensate for any loss in productivity of fish populations and fish habitat as a result of the Project (see <i>Appendix 1 - Compensation and offset plans</i>, for relevant guidance).</li> </ul>	Appendix M
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe how environmental protection plans will address any applicable federal and provincial policies with respect to fish habitat.</li> </ul>	Chapter 34
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe how the mitigation measures are consistent with any applicable recovery strategy, action plan or management plan.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.4
	The proponent must refer to Fisheries and Oceans Canada guidance and explain how it was applied to the assessment, including the references provided Appendix 1 - Additional guidance under <i>Compensation and offset plans</i> and <i>Fish and fish habitat</i> .	Chapter 17, Section 17.1.1
<b>8.9 Birds, migratory birds and their habitat</b>		
<b>8.9.1 Baseline conditions</b>	Identify species or groups that may be affected differently by the Project and may require different mitigation measures, and, where possible, avoid collapsing data into diversity metrics or narrowing to an indicator species.	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Appendix B.7.4
	<p>The following groupings should be considered as unique VCs with rationale provided where groups are not included as unique VCs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>raptors, such as, hawks, eagles, falcons,</li> <li>waterfowl, such as, ducks, geese, swans,</li> <li>waterbirds, such as, loons, gulls, terns,</li> <li>marshbirds, such as grebes, rails, herons, cranes,</li> <li>shorebirds, such as, sandpipers, plovers, snipes,</li> <li>forest birds, such as warblers, vireos, thrushes,</li> <li>other land birds, such as, owls, swallows, kingfishers,</li> <li>each bird species of conservation concern as an individual VC, including Canada warbler, common nighthawk, eastern whip-poor-will; olive-sided flycatcher, bobolink, barn swallow, bank swallow, evening grosbeak, rusty blackbird, yellow rail, eastern meadowlark, short-eared owl, lesser yellowlegs (see also section 8.11 <i>Species at Risk and their habitat</i>),</li> <li>any bird species of importance to Indigenous Peoples (refer to section 12.1 <i>Indigenous physical and cultural heritage</i>, and structures, sites or things of significance and section 12.2 <i>Current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes</i>), and</li> <li>important habitats associated with avian species at risk and with species of importance to Indigenous Peoples (refer to section 12.1 <i>Indigenous physical and cultural heritage</i>, and structures, sites or things of significance and section 12.2 <i>Current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes</i>).</li> </ul>	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Appendix B.7.2
	Identify any applicable Bird Conservation Regions and Bird Conservation Region strategies.	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Appendix B.7.2 Appendix B.7.4
	Provide baseline information that is representative of current conditions, with justification (statistical analyses, simulations, organized reasoning) if additional studies are not necessary to improve confidence in the prediction of residual effects and the appropriate selection of mitigation.	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Appendix B.7.2 Appendix B.7.4
	Provide an estimate of year-round bird use of the LSA (e.g., winter, spring migration, breeding season, fall migration), based on data from existing sources and surveys.	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Appendix B.7.2 Appendix B.7.4
	<p>Describe and map the general biodiversity of bird species and their habitats that are found or are likely to be found in the LSA and RSA based on available information from a desktop analysis, supplemented by field data if necessary to build confidence in assumptions.</p> <p>A description of biodiversity can include the species or communities found, abundance, density, species richness and evenness, species distribution within the study area; their ecological role or position in food webs, their ecological or population health (e.g., breeding status, population trends, movement, habitat availability or connectivity, reproductive status or health, food availability or limitations).</p>	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Appendix B.7.2 Appendix B.7.4, Section 4.3.1

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Identify the metrics and biotic and abiotic indicators that are used to characterize the baseline conditions and discuss the rationale for their selection.	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.1 Appendix B.7.2 Appendix B.7.4
	For the bird species and groups listed above and for any other bird species or groups that use the LSA at any time of year that are likely to be affected, describe their: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• abundance (including relative abundance in each habitat type), population status, and distribution,</li> <li>• life cycle, seasonal ranges, migration, movements,</li> <li>• frequency and timing of occurrence,</li> <li>• seasonal and annual variation in abundance, distribution and habitat use,</li> <li>• habitat association(s) and requirements for all relevant life cycle stages, and</li> <li>• sensitive periods (e.g., seasonal, time of day).</li> </ul>	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Appendix B.7.2 Appendix B.7.4
	Describe and map the habitat and habitat features found in the project area, LSA, and RSA that are associated with the presence of those bird species and groups that are likely to be affected, based on the best available existing information (e.g., land cover types, vegetation), supplemented by field data as appropriate to enable demonstration of sufficient data for baseline characterization to the extent necessary to be confident in the selection of appropriate mitigation and prediction of residual effects.	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Appendix B.7.2
	For each bird species of conservation concern identified above, locate on an appropriately scaled map the potential habitats, survey locations, records of the species, residences and critical habitat, except where locations and records are considered sensitive information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• identify federal species at risk/Critical Habitat in the study area,</li> <li>• identify migratory birds listed under the Species at Risk Act to which the Species at Risk Protection Statement applies (see <i>Appendix 2</i>),</li> <li>• identify provincial species at risk,</li> <li>• identify any species assessed as at risk by the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife (COSEWIC) in Canada,</li> <li>• identify any sites that are likely to be sensitive locations and habitat for birds or environmentally specific areas such as Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest,</li> <li>• illustrate on the map the Project's footprint, identifying temporary and permanent infrastructure,</li> <li>• locate the highest concentrations or areas of use by species.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.2 Appendix B.7.4
	Describe the source of the data, data collection methods, and provide a rationale for chosen analysis and modelling approaches (see <i>Appendix 1 - Additional Guidance for Biophysical Components</i> for more guidance on collecting baseline data).	Chapter 18, Section 18.2.1 Appendix B.7.2 Appendix B.7.4
	Where predictive modelling is used to portray baseline conditions and estimates of project effects, provide the explanatory data (e.g., covariates such as associated land cover). Explanatory data should be shown to be sufficient for representing the following sources of variation where applicable: spatial variation in land cover composition, soil type, geomorphology, hydrological processes, and inter-annual and intra-annual climate variability.	Chapter 18, Section 18.4.1
<b>8.9.2 Effects to birds, migratory birds and their habitat</b>	Describe the interaction between the Project and birds, migratory birds, and their habitat, for all phases of the Project, including from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• site preparation, vegetation removal, particularly of habitats important for nesting, foraging, staging, overwintering or that act as movement corridors,</li> <li>• deposit of harmful substances in waters that are frequented by birds and changes to water quality,</li> <li>• changes to the aquatic flow regime and sediment load,</li> <li>• construction and operation of tailings facilities, wastewater ponds, or other ponds containing process liquids or substances harmful to birds,</li> <li>• construction and operation of structures,</li> <li>• changes to the atmospheric, acoustic, and visual environment (e.g., noise, lighting, air emissions and dust),</li> <li>• site reclamation, and</li> <li>• any project activities that may occur during critical periods and/or restricted activity periods for migratory and non-migratory birds, including species at risk.</li> </ul>	Chapter 18, Section 18.4
	Provide the relative abundance of habitat in the project area, LSA, and RSA including the percentage of total lost in each study area.	Chapter 18, Section 18.4.2
	Describe the potential effects of the Project on birds (migratory and non-migratory birds), their nests and eggs, including, but not limited to, from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• short and long-term changes to habitats important for breeding, foraging, migration, overwintering, rearing and moulting and to movement corridors between habitat, and from habitat loss, fragmentation and structural change,</li> <li>• changes in biodiversity, abundance and density of the avian community that utilize various habitat types or ecosystems,</li> <li>• changes to mortality risk, including as a result of collision of birds (migratory and non-migratory) with project infrastructure, buildings, overhead lines, vehicles, railway operations, as a result of light attraction and from indirect effects, such as increased movement of predators or access to hunting.</li> </ul>	Chapter 18, Section 18.4.3

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe the activities most likely to result in disturbance, injury or take of birds (migratory and non-migratory), their nests and eggs, such as vegetation clearing, increased noise from industrial machinery and railway, and indicate the timing window for these activities, the amount, duration, frequency, and timing of disturbances, and whether or not those activities would be permanent or non-permanent in the environment.	Chapter 18, Sections 18.3 and 18.4.3
	Describe, using evidence, the available habitat, if any, in the LSA and RSA for the relocation of displaced birds.	Chapter 18, Section 18.4.2
	The proponent should refer to the Government of Canada's guidance on this topic, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoiding harm to migratory birds,</li> <li>• A framework for the scientific assessment of potential project impacts on bird, and</li> <li>• Migratory birds environmental assessment guideline.</li> </ul>	Chapter 18
<b>8.9.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	Ensure mitigation described for birds that are species at risk is consistent with any applicable recovery strategies (avoid, minimize, restore onsite, offset).	Chapter 18, Sections 18.4.2 and 18.4.3 Appendix E
	Describe the measures to mitigate adverse effects to migratory and non-migratory birds and their habitat, including their eggs and nests.	Chapter 18, Sections 18.4.2 and 18.4.3 Appendix E
	Describe the measures to prevent and mitigate the risk of harmful, destructive or disruptive activities during sensitive periods and in sensitive locations (e.g., breeding bird season, migration and nesting) for birds, their nests and their eggs, or areas frequented by birds, such as avoiding lights at night during key migration peaks, avoiding excessive loud noises, vibration or blasting during breeding season.	Chapter 18, Sections 18.4.2 and 18.4.3 Appendix E
	Demonstrate how the proponent considered the timing of vegetation removal and construction to be outside the main breeding season.	Chapter 18, Sections 18.4.2 and 18.4.3 Appendix E
	Describe and justify the specific timing windows that are being considered.	Chapter 18, Sections 18.4.2 and 18.4.3 Appendix E
	Describe measures to mitigate sensory disturbance and the functional habitat loss it may cause.	Chapter 18, Sections 18.4.2 and 18.4.3 Appendix E
	Describe measures for preventing the deposit of substances harmful to migratory birds in areas frequented by migratory birds.	Chapter 18, Sections 18.4.2 and 18.4.3 Appendix E
	Describe technologies and approaches to minimize the impacts of tailings ponds on migratory birds that maybe come into contact with process affected waters.	Chapter 18, Sections 18.4.2 and 18.4.3 Appendix E
	Describe any feasible options for compensation or offsetting if habitat will be lost and is a limiting feature for the species in the RSA, and propose whether and how any habitat losses will be offset to the Agency and federal experts prior to submitting the Impact Statement.	Appendix F
	For bank swallow, take measures to prevent future establishment on soft banks, following the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry's Best Management Practices for the Protection, Creation and Maintenance of Bank Swallow Habitat in Ontario.	Chapter 18, Section 18.4.2 Appendix E
	The proponent should refer to the <i>Guidelines to avoid harm to migratory birds</i> and to the <i>General nesting periods for migratory birds</i> , which covers the main nesting periods of migratory birds and reduces the risk of taking their nests or eggs.	Chapter 18, Section 18.4.2
<b>8.10 Terrestrial wildlife and wildlife habitat</b>		
<b>8.10.1 Baseline conditions</b>	Provide baseline information that is representative of current conditions, with justification (statistical analyses, simulations, organized reasoning) if additional studies are not necessary to improve confidence in the prediction of residual effects and the appropriate selection of mitigation.	Chapter 19, Section 19.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	Describe and map the general biodiversity of terrestrial wildlife species (amphibians, reptiles, mammals) and wildlife habitats that are found or are likely to be found in the study area. A description of biodiversity can include the species or communities found, abundance, density, species richness and evenness, species distribution within the study area; their ecological role or position in food. webs, their ecological or population health (e.g., breeding status, population trends, movement, habitat availability or connectivity, reproductive status or health, food availability or limitations).	Chapter 19, Section 19.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	Identify wildlife species, other than avian species, of importance to Indigenous Peoples (refer to section 12.1 <i>Indigenous physical and cultural heritage, and structures, sites or things of significance</i> and section 12.2 <i>Current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes</i> ), within the study area, that are likely to be directly or indirectly affected, and describe, in general, for each species or group: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• distribution and location,</li> <li>• abundance and population status,</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.3

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>life cycle,</li> <li>known residences,</li> <li>seasonal ranges, migration and movements,</li> <li>habitat requirements,</li> <li>sensitive periods (e.g., seasonal, diurnal and nocturnal), and</li> <li>provide a map showing the highest concentrations or areas of use by species and important habitat (specifically for moose, provide a map of moose aquatic feeding areas, late winter habitat and known calving areas).</li> </ul>	
	Identify the metrics and biotic and abiotic indicators that are used to characterize the baseline conditions (e.g., population size, recruitment rates) and discuss the rationale for their selection.	Appendix B.7.3 Baseline Report, Section 4 Appendix B.7.4
	Describe any locations within the study area that might constitute sensitive areas for terrestrial wildlife and show on maps, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ecological reserves; wildlife management areas, established or proposed sanctuaries and protected areas, in proximity to the Project location or that could be affected by routine project operations, and</li> <li>any lands in the study area that might constitute sensitive areas and habitat for wildlife.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	Describe the levels of disturbance currently affecting wildlife and wildlife habitat, such as habitat fragmentation and the extent of human access and use.	Appendix B.7.3
	Describe the natural disturbance regimes and their sources (e.g., fire, floods, droughts, diseases, insects and other pests, etc.).	Appendix B.7.3
	Describe the source of the baseline data, data collection methods, and provide a rationale for any modelling approaches chosen, and describe how community knowledge and Indigenous Knowledge was incorporated. (see <i>Appendix 1 - Additional Guidance for Biophysical Components</i> for more guidance on collecting baseline data).	Chapter 19, Section 19.2.1 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	Consider accepting submissions of wildlife sightings (photographs with date, time, and location), or use of Citizen Science, from Indigenous and non-Indigenous members of the public.	Chapter 19, Section 19.1.2 Appendix B.7.4
<b>8.10.2 Effects to terrestrial wildlife and their habitat</b>	Describe the potential effects of the Project on wildlife and wildlife habitat of importance to Indigenous Peoples, including population-level, regional or local sub-population effects, including, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>site preparation, vegetation removal, particularly of habitats important for breeding, overwintering or that act as movement corridors,</li> <li>noise, light and sensory disturbances including effects of rail operations on moose,</li> <li>water and air emissions or dust,</li> <li>bioaccumulation of contaminants in wildlife,</li> <li>habitat loss and fragmentation,</li> <li>altered predator-prey relations, such as increased wildlife predation, and</li> <li>increased access by hunters.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4 Appendix C.7
	Provide an evaluation of the effect of the Project, including any new road or rail access, pipeline, transmission line or other rights of way on wildlife mortality risk and movement patterns.	Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.3 and 19.4.4
	Provide an evaluation of effects to wildlife and wildlife habitat that are directly linked or necessarily incidental to other federal permitting decisions for the Project (this would include an assessment of how changes to waterbodies and fish habitat could affect wildlife and wildlife habitat).	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.5
	Describe effects to wildlife biodiversity, considering biodiversity metrics and the biotic and abiotic indicators selected, including changes to regional biodiversity and local and regional ecosystems.	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	Describe and quantify, where possible, the potential effects to wildlife, including acute and chronic effects to wildlife health, of changes to air and water quality (e.g., from contaminants, effluents, atmospheric emissions, dust deposition, and bioaccumulation).	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.5 Appendix C.7
	Describe and assess the resilience and recovery capabilities of wildlife populations and habitats to disturbance, including the anticipated potential for the project area to be returned to its existing state with respect to wildlife populations and their habitat following operations.	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	Describe the potential adverse effects of the Project on species noted as important to Indigenous communities and local communities, and their habitat such as moose and moose habitat, including aquatic feeding areas and calving sites.	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	Describe and take into account the tolerance thresholds for potential adverse effects that Indigenous communities have identified.	Chapter 19, Section 19.1.2
	Describe changes to important habitat for species important to current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes.	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	Describe, using evidence, the available habitat, if any, in the LSA and RSA for the relocation of displaced species.	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe how Indigenous communities were consulted to contribute Indigenous Knowledge regarding valued wildlife. Include how concerns were addressed including studies needed to assess potential impacts and develop mitigation strategies as needed.	Chapter 19, Section 19.1.2
<b>8.10.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	<p><i>The Impact Statement must describe the measures for mitigating potential effects on terrestrial wildlife and wildlife habitat, including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe all feasible measures to avoid or lessen potential adverse effects to wildlife and their habitat, including residences and critical habitat. Include a description of the measures in terms of the effectiveness of each measure in avoiding negative effects.</li> <li>Provide the best technically and economically feasible approaches for mitigating effects on habitat, aligned with the hierarchy of mitigation measures, and justify moving from one mitigation option to another.</li> <li>Describe and explain the condition in which the temporary construction areas and right-of-way will be restored or maintained following construction, and explain the mitigation measures considered including possible revegetation, obstruction of the sightline, restoration of wildlife corridors and habitat connectivity, reduction of fragmentation and reduction of long-term cumulative effects.</li> <li>Describe and explain the measures to control the use of the right-of-way, new access roads and railway to access areas that were previously difficult to reach, including by wildlife predators as well as by hunters, off-roading recreationalists, and other users.</li> <li>Describe the deterrent systems that will be used to mitigate impacts to wildlife and species at risk due to, for instance, attraction to the project site and/or components and activities associated with the Project.</li> <li>Describe wildlife friendly road-design and railway design principles and features, which may include underpasses, wildlife bridges, and speed limits, taking into account sensitive periods like nesting seasons (as well as monitoring to estimate bat and other wildlife mortality).</li> <li>Describe measures to prevent the release of harmful substances into waters or areas frequented or occupied by wildlife describe measures to address sensory disturbance and the resulting functional loss of wildlife habitat.</li> <li>Describe technologies and approaches to minimize the impacts of tailings ponds on wildlife that may come into contact with process-affected waters.</li> <li>Describe mitigation measures applicable to wildlife habitat and other biodiversity metrics that will be implemented through reclamation, including timelines and targets that will be used to assess effectiveness.</li> <li>Identify provincial or federal permits (<i>Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act</i>) or authorizations that may be required in relation to impacts to wildlife and its habitat (e.g., removal of beaver dams), and describe discussions with the appropriate authority regarding permits or authorizations.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3, 19.4.4, and 19.4.5 Appendix E</p> <p>Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3, 19.4.4, and 19.4.5 Appendix E</p> <p>Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3, 19.4.4, and 19.4.5 Appendix E</p> <p>Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3, 19.4.4, and 19.4.5 Appendix E</p> <p>Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3, 19.4.4, and 19.4.5 Appendix E</p> <p>Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3, 19.4.4, and 19.4.5 Appendix E</p> <p>Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3, 19.4.4, and 19.4.5 Appendix E</p> <p>Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3, 19.4.4, and 19.4.5 Appendix E</p> <p>Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3, 19.4.4, and 19.4.5 Chapter 34, Section 34.2.10, 34.4 Appendix E Appendix F</p> <p>Chapter 1, Section 1.2</p>
<b>8.11 Species at Risk and their habitat</b>	<p>The Impact Statement must address tailored requirements for each species at risk listed on Schedule 1 of SARA, or species assessed by COSEWIC as extirpated, endangered, threatened or of special concern, if the species or its habitat are likely to be in the project area or study areas.</p> <p>Specifically, the Impact Statement must consider each of these species at risk as a valued component:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boreal caribou (threatened),</li> <li>little brown myotis, northern myotis, and tri-colored Bat (endangered),</li> <li>bank swallow, eastern whip-poor-will, eastern meadowlark (threatened),</li> <li>canada warbler, common nighthawk, olive-sided flycatcher, bobolink, and barn swallow (threatened and assessed by COSEWIC as special concern),</li> <li>short-eared owl (special concern and assessed by COSEWIC as threatened),</li> <li>lesser yellowlegs (not currently listed, and assessed by COSEWIC as threatened),</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 16 Chapter 17 Chapter 18 Chapter 19</p> <p>Chapter 16 Chapter 17 Chapter 18 Chapter 19</p>

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• yellow rail, rusty blackbird, and evening grosbeak (special concern),</li> <li>• lake sturgeon, (special concern), and</li> <li>• black ash (not listed, and assessed by COSEWIC as threatened).</li> </ul>	
	For lake sturgeon, refer to section 8.8 <i>Fish and fish habitat</i> .	Chapter 17
	For birds that are species at risk, refer to 8.9 <i>Birds, migratory birds and their habitat</i> .	Chapter 18
	The Impact Statement must also address any species at risk that are added to Schedule 1, recommended by COSEWIC to be added, or protected by provincial legislation, after these guidelines are published, if the species or their habitat are likely to be in the project area or study area. It is recommended to refer to the most recent COSEWIC annual report for the list of assessed wildlife species posted on its website.	Chapter 16 Chapter 17 Chapter 18 Chapter 19
<b>8.11.1 Baseline conditions</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must, for each species identified in the list above:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide baseline information that is representative of current conditions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.2.2 Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe abundance (including relative abundance in each habitat type), population status, and distribution.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.2.2 Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe seasonal and annual variation in abundance, distribution, and habitat use.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.2.2 Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a map showing survey sites, species sighting records, the areas of highest concentration or areas of use.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.2.2 Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide information and/or mapping at an appropriate scale for residences, seasonal movements, movement corridors, habitat requirements, key habitat areas, identified or proposed Critical Habitat and/or recovery habitat (where applicable).</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.2.2 Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the general life history (e.g., breeding, foraging) that may occur in the project area, or be affected by the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.2.2 Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify critical periods (e.g., denning, rutting, spawning, calving, breeding, roosting), setback distances, or other restrictions related to these species.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.2.2 Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide any published studies that describe the regional importance, abundance and distribution of species at risk, including recovery strategies or plans. This includes, but is not limited to, the resources and guidance in <i>Appendix 2</i>.</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Section 17.2.2 Chapter 18, Section 18.2.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the source of the Species at Risk data, including survey design, sampling protocols, and</li> </ul>	Chapter 17, Sections 17.1.2 and 17.2.2



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• data handling.</li> <li>- when using recognized standards, provide details of any modifications to the recommended methods and rationale for these modifications,</li> <li>- indicate who was consulted in the development of the baseline surveys (e.g., federal/provincial wildlife experts, specialists and local Indigenous communities), and</li> <li>- describe how community knowledge and Indigenous Knowledge was incorporated.</li> </ul>	Chapter 18, Section 18.1.2 and 18.2.2 Chapter 19, Section 19.1.2 and 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<i>With respect to black ash, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe abundance and distribution of individuals in the project area, LSA, and RSA.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a map showing a desktop analysis of ecosites that may contain the species, as well as survey sites, species sighting records and the areas of highest concentration, throughout the LSA.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.4
	<i>With respect to little brown myotis, northern myotis, and tri-colored bat, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe species with the potential to be present based on a desktop analysis and include any results of surveys undertaken to confirm individual species using the project area.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quantify baseline activity to evaluate relative use of different habitats or features in the project area and to help support and evaluate project siting decisions and impact predictions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide information and mapping at an appropriate scale for any hibernacula and roosting habitat including the results of surveys undertaken as outlined in <i>Bat and Bat Habitats: Guidelines for Wind Power Projects, 2011</i>.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe relative abundance of roosting habitat in the project area, LSA, and RSA.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.2.2 Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify potential regional migration corridors.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify site-specific travel corridors and movement patterns.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the general life history (e.g., breeding, foraging) that may occur in the project area, or be affected by the project.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify critical periods (e.g., breeding, roosting), typical setback distances, or other restrictions related to these species.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4 Appendix E
	<i>With respect to boreal caribou and its habitat, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include a map showing the proximity of the full Kesagami Caribou Range boundary in relation to the proposed project footprint.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include a map showing where project components overprint the Kesagami caribou range at an appropriate scale to clearly identify the entire southern border of the range, the Hicks Oke Bog, Lake Abitibi, Timmins, Cochrane, Smooth Rock Falls, Highway 655, Highway 11, and any other features of potential relevance to connectivity and use of boreal caribou habitat.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Define the entire Kesagami Caribou Range as the RSA and assess baseline conditions and effects at the range-scale.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With respect to defining the LSA:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- include potential areas of boreal caribou use considering best available data. Best available data includes, but is not limited to:                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• any recent and historical observations, surveys (aerial, fecal), telemetry data, and Indigenous Knowledge, and</li> <li>• home range size estimates for the local population if available, or provincial/national estimates as a proxy. Any buffer size chosen should encompass the maximum home range size estimate.</li> </ul> </li> <li>- consult with expert advisors with the Government of Ontario and ECCC and provide a justification of the extent of the LSA.                   <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For consideration while consulting both jurisdictions, the Government of Ontario recommends the boreal caribou LSA include all areas within a minimum 10 kilometre buffer around all project components.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide the best information available from the Government of Ontario and ECCC regarding population size, habitat condition, level of disturbance (anthropogenic vs. fire), trends, in the absence of the Project, within the study areas.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- in some instances, provincial methodologies may differ from federal recommendations. Consider both methodologies in order to apply the federal 35% habitat threshold, and to determine the amount of habitat disturbance. If provincial disturbance information applies more recent information (i.e., best available), this information should also be considered.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a qualitative summary of the most predictable changes to habitat conditions and population levels that would occur in the absence of the Project over project timelines, taking into account forest management practices, forest succession, and other predictable changes.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide the best available information about use of the study areas by boreal caribou (e.g., distribution, movement, timing) over project timelines; and supplement this information with data from additional baseline studies where there are gaps in information, as necessary to build confidence with conclusions (having consulted the Government of Ontario and ECCC on the state of existing data, survey methodology, and the development of any study plans).</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate whether boreal caribou have potential to interact with the Project or be impacted by the project activities during sensitive periods associated with boreal caribou life stages, such as calving, overwintering, and any seasonal movements over project timelines.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe, over project timelines, the type and spatial extent of biophysical attributes and permanent alterations present in the project area and LSA, as defined in Appendix H of the <i>Amended Recovery Strategy for the Woodland Caribou (Rangifer tarandus caribou), Boreal Population, in Canada</i>.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conduct field surveys to complement existing habitat data if necessary to understand where the biophysical attributes occur within the LSA.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include a map of General Habitat categories throughout the LSA using Ontario's <i>General Habitat Description for the Forest-Dwelling Caribou</i> and identify permanent alterations.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the current state of connectivity of boreal caribou habitat within the range including the corridors between important habitat features such as the Hicks Oke Bog and Lake Abitibi, as determined appropriate through technical discussions with the Agency and its federal expert advisors prior to submitting the Impact Statement, and the projection of boreal caribou habitat connectivity in the absence of the Project over project timelines.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the current state of predator and/or alternate prey access into otherwise undisturbed areas within the LSA.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3
<b>8.11.2 Effects to species at risk and their habitat</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must, for each species identified in the list above:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the potential effects of the Project on species at risk identified above and their critical habitat (including its extent, availability, and presence of biophysical attributes). The analysis of potential effects should be provided separately for each species at risk, including separate analyses for each activity, component and phase of the project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the key indicators used to assess project effects and the sensitivity of species at risk to disturbance. Provide a rationale for their selection, including a clear connection to the indicators used to characterize baseline conditions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify provincial or federal permits or authorizations that may be required in relation to the species at risk, and describe discussions with the appropriate authority regarding permits or authorizations.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.9.5
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the area, biophysical attributes and location of habitat including critical habitat affected (e.g., destroyed, permanently altered, disrupted), including direct and indirect effects due to vibration and artificial light in the project area on usage patterns and migratory behaviour of species at risk.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the residual effects that are likely to result from the project after avoidance and minimization measures have been applied, including the extent, duration, and magnitude of the effects on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number of individuals killed, harmed, harassed, and</li> <li>number of residences damaged or destroyed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe and take into account the tolerance thresholds for potential adverse effects that Indigenous communities have identified.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.1.2
	<i>With respect to black ash, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe potential effects on black ash throughout the project area and LSA, including direct and indirect effects from vegetation clearing, introduction of invasive species (e.g., Emerald Ash Borer), dewatering, and other changes to the environment, and describe the location of individuals affected.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.4.2
	<i>With respect to little brown myotis, northern myotis, and tri-colored bat, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide an assessment of potential adverse effects on bat individuals.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide the relative abundance of roosting habitat in the project area, LSA, and RSA, including the percentage of total lost in each study area.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the potential effects to hibernacula in the project area, LSA and RSA including the percentage lost in each study area.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<i>With respect to boreal caribou, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide an assessment of potential adverse effects on boreal caribou habitat from the project activities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Determine whether the Project will remove or alter any biophysical attributes necessary for boreal caribou, and provide an explanation for the conclusion.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<i>With respect to effects on existing habitat at the scale of the range:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide an account (and GIS file if available) of existing habitat affected using the following formula: (Project footprint + 500-metre buffer) – overlapping (permanent alteration(s) + 500 m buffer) (see glossary in the federal recovery strategy).</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Figure 19.2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Determine whether the Project is expected to compromise the ability of the range to be restored to the undisturbed habitat threshold, and provide a rationale.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine whether the Project is expected to result in a reduction of connectivity within the range and provide a rationale for the conclusion.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evaluate effects to habitat quality and habitat connectivity at the local, regional and range scales using quantitative methods (e.g., habitat quality analysis).</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine whether the Project is expected to result in an increase of predator and/or prey access to undisturbed areas and provide a rationale for the conclusion.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide an assessment of potential adverse effects on boreal caribou individuals, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- any sensory disturbance (e.g., noise, vibration, light) or sources of collisions that could affect individual boreal caribou, if they are present, and assess if these could lead to avoidance of habitat.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4
	Evaluate the effects on the status of boreal caribou populations at the range scale by providing:	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The best available information regarding population size and trend.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.7.3 Appendix B.7.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- An assessment of the potential adverse effects of the Project on the population condition of the range (i.e., size and trend).</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- An assessment of the potential adverse effects on boreal caribou (e.g., sensory disturbance, mortality, pollution).</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe and map how the landscape will provide for future boreal caribou habitat during the decommissioning and abandonment phases, including how much of the project footprint will be available for boreal caribou use, and approximately when the restored habitat is expected to age to preferred boreal caribou habitat; describe how reclaimed habitat may compare to baseline conditions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2 and Figures 19.5, 19.6 and 19.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe any effects on boreal caribou recovery progress at the Kesagami range-scale, over the short, medium and long-term including the construction, operation, decommissioning, and abandonment phases of the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2
<b>8.11.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must demonstrate the use of the mitigation hierarchy to select appropriate mitigation measures and describe the measures for mitigating potential effects on species at risk and their habitat, including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the proposed mitigation measures for potential adverse effects on species at risk and critical habitat, include the justification, based on scientific data, for the proposed measures.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide an account of how the project and mitigation measures are consistent with the recovery strategy, action plan, or management plan for the species. Mitigation measures must be compatible with any applicable recovery strategy and action or management plan and be described in terms of the effectiveness of each measure in avoiding negative effects.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2, 19.4.3, and 19.4.4 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe measures to prevent the release of harmful substances into waters or areas frequented or occupied by species at risk.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2, 19.4.3, and 19.4.4 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe mitigation measures to reduce the risk of harmful, destructive or disruptive activities in sensitive times and places of importance to species at risk.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2, 19.4.3, and 19.4.4 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide mitigation measures for effects on habitat, aligned with the hierarchy of mitigation measures and justify moving from one mitigation option to another.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2, 19.4.3, and 19.4.4 Appendix E
	<i>With respect to black ash, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide an account of how the project, mitigation, and offsetting measures for black ash (if any) are consistent with any provincial recovery strategy, action plan, management plan or COSEWIC Status Reports for the species.</li> </ul>	Sections 16.2.2 and 16.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe measures to identify, prevent and control the spread of any introduced Emerald Ash Borer.</li> </ul>	Chapter 16, Section 16.2.2
	<i>With respect to little brown myotis, northern myotis, and tri-colored bat, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At minimum, the following mitigation measures should be implemented: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- a buffer zone of 120 m is recommended,</li> <li>- for roosting habitat in trees, apply a buffer zone to the entire complex of roosts and nurseries, and</li> <li>- for hibernacula, apply the buffer zone to the entire underground cave and mine system.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temporal avoidance (timing of disruption, destruction of resting areas or exclusion): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- avoid disturbance to maternity roosts and hibernacula (or areas that have the potential to contain maternity roosts or hibernacula) during sensitive periods. Consider the following general sensitive periods in the development of plans:</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2 Appendix E

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hibernacula: October to April, and</li> <li>maternity roost season: May to August.</li> </ul>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lighting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>avoid or minimize the use of artificial light in bat habitats,</li> <li>select low-intensity lighting,</li> <li>use lighting fixtures that restrict or focus illumination to target areas, and</li> <li>avoid lights that emit blue/green/white/UV wavelengths.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Other compensation (offsets).</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3 and 19.4.4 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the effectiveness of the mitigation measures, taking into account the configuration of the resources in the environment and how local bat populations use these resources.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Sections 19.4.2, 19.4.3 and 19.4.4 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe how bat behaviour (differentiated by species) has been taken into account, based on the geographical location and time period.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Sections 19.2.2 and 19.4
	<i>With respect to boreal caribou, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demonstrate that measures to avoid and minimize effects will be applied for boreal caribou and its critical habitat.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe all reasonable alternative means of carrying out the Project that would avoid the adverse effects of the Project on boreal caribou.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe how these alternative means have been considered, and provide a rationale to confirm that the best solution has been adopted to mitigate adverse effects on boreal caribou.</li> </ul>	Chapter 5
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe all feasible measures that will be taken to minimize the adverse effects of the project on boreal caribou and its critical habitat, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>minimize the footprint of the development and consider locations where the habitat is already disturbed,</li> <li>restore the habitat to provide availability of undisturbed habitat over time,</li> <li>avoid destruction of biophysical attributes (see Appendix H of the recovery strategy),</li> <li>minimize noise, light, smell and vibrations,</li> <li>develop a management plan, as determined appropriate through discussions with the Agency and its federal expert advisors, including contingency measures that will be implemented if boreal caribou are observed near the Project,</li> <li>use techniques to prevent predators from using the corridors and disturbed areas,</li> <li>design and implement offsets for effects to boreal caribou and habitat, as determined appropriate through technical discussions with the Agency and its federal expert advisors, to be hosted by the Proponent prior to submission of the Impact Statement, that consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the Operational Framework for Use of Conservation Allowances (Minister of the Environment, 2012),</li> <li>an offset ratio that reflects the risk the project poses to the species and its critical habitat, and</li> <li>that the offset must account for time lags, probability of success, and how the measure(s) counterbalance the effects of the project to the population and distribution objectives established in. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>describe measures to progressively reclaim boreal caribou habitat during operation, decommissioning and abandonment, taking into account Ontario's <i>best management practices for mineral exploration and development activities and Woodland Caribou in Ontario</i>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report on how the Project and mitigation measures are consistent with the Amended Recovery Strategy for Woodland Caribou, Boreal Population, in Canada.</li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Design and implement a follow-up program in accordance with Section 17 <i>Follow-up programs</i> including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>monitoring effects on boreal caribou (if present or if individuals become present) and their critical habitat,</li> <li>monitoring the efficacy of offsetting, and</li> <li>include robust methodology to allow for a quantitative assessment, a monitoring schedule, performance indicators, thresholds for adaptation, and contingency measures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 19, Section 19.8 Chapter 34, Section 34.2.10
<b>8.12 Climate Change</b>	<p><i>The following requirements are based on the Strategic Assessment of Climate Change (SACC), developed by ECCC. The SACC is complemented by the draft Technical Guide Related to the Strategic Assessment of Climate Change: Guidance on quantification of net GHG emissions, impact on carbon sinks, mitigation measures, net-zero plan and upstream GHG assessment (the Technical Guide) published in August 2021. The proponent must follow the directions and guidance contained in the SACC, and guidance in the Technical Guide as applicable, for each information requirement listed below. The Agency expects the proponent to keep apprised of updated technical guides related to the SACC published by ECCC.</i></p>	Chapter 20 Appendix C.6 Appendix N

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>8.12.1 GHG emissions</b>	<i>As described in section 5.1.1 of the SACC, with regards to GHG emissions, the Impact Statement must provide:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of each of the Project's main GHG emission sources and their estimated annual GHG emissions over the lifetime of the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 20, Section 20.4.1 Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Net GHG emissions by year for each phase of the Project based on the Project's maximum throughput or capacity (additional guidance in section 2.1 of the Technical Guide).</li> </ul>	Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each term of Equation 1 of the Technical Guide (Net GHG emissions = Direct GHG emissions + Acquired energy GHG emissions - Avoided domestic GHG emissions - Offset measures), per year for each phase of the Project (additional guidance at section 2.1 of the Technical Guide).</li> </ul>	Chapter 20, Section 20.4.1 Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Emissions intensity (Equation 4 of the Technical Guide) for each year of the operation phase of the Project in terms of kt CO<sub>2</sub> eq/t or equivalent (additional guidance at section 2.1.5 of the Technical Guide).</li> </ul>	Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The quantity and a description of the "units produced" used in Equation 4 for each year of the operation phase of the Project (additional guidance at section 2.1.5 of the Technical Guide).</li> </ul>	Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Methodology, data, emission factors and assumptions used to quantify each element of the net GHG emissions (refer to section 3.1.1 of the SACC and section 2 of the Technical Guide).</li> </ul>	Chapter 20, Section 20.4.1 Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A discussion on the development of emissions estimates and uncertainty assessment (refer to section 3.3 of the SACC).</li> </ul>	Chapter 20, Section 20.6 Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When applicable, a description of large sources of GHG emissions that may be the consequence of accidents or malfunctions.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If required, an upstream greenhouse gas emissions assessment should be conducted should the project have the potential to result in upstream GHG emissions greater than or equal to the thresholds outlined in Table 1 in Section 3.2.2 of the SACC, as described in Section 3.2 and 5.2 of the SACC. Additional guidance is provided in Section 5 of the Technical Guide.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.6	
<b>8.12.2 Carbon sinks</b>	<i>As described in section 5.1.2 of the SACC, the Impact Statement must provide:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A quantitative and qualitative description of the Project's positive or negative impact on carbon sinks, as indicated in section 5.1.2 of the SACC (additional guidance on the methodology to estimate losses or gains to carbon sinks is provided in section 4 of the Technical Guide).</li> </ul>	Chapter 20, Section 20.4.2 Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any mitigation measures planned to restore disturbed carbon sinks (described under section 3.5.3 of the Technical Guide).</li> </ul>	Chapter 20, Section 20.4.2.3
<b>8.12.3 Impact of the Project on federal emissions reduction efforts and on global GHG emissions</b>	<i>As described in section 5.1.3 of the SACC, with regards to federal emissions reduction efforts and on global GHG emissions, the Impact Statement must provide an explanation of:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How the Project may impact Canada's efforts to reduce GHG emissions, if applicable.</li> </ul>	Chapter 32, Section 32.3 Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How a project could impact global GHG emissions, if applicable.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.6
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Should the potential exist for the Project to result in increased forest fires in the region, a description of the impact of increased forest fires on climate change.</li> </ul>	Chapter 31, Section 31.2.8
<b>8.12.4 Mitigations for climate change and greenhouse gas emissions</b>	In terms of mitigation measures and net-zero plan, the proponent must complete a Best Available Technologies / Best Environmental Practices (BAT/BEP) Determination that will assess potential GHG mitigation measures throughout all phases of the Project as described in section 5.1.4 of the SACC. Additional guidance is provided in section 3.2 of the Technical Guide.	Chapter 20, Section 20.1.1 Appendix C.6
	The proponent must also provide a credible net-zero plan that would use and build off the BAT/BEP Determination to describe the mitigation measures that will be taken to minimize GHG emissions throughout all phases of the Project and achieve net-zero emission by 2050, and thereafter for the remainder of the lifetime of the Project, as described in section 5.3 of the SACC.	Chapter 20, Section 20.4.2 Appendix C.6
	Emphasis should be placed on minimizing net GHG emissions as early as possible and throughout the Project lifespan.	Chapter 20, Section 20.4.1 Appendix C.6
	The net-zero plan must follow the principles and include the information in sections 3.5.1 and 3.5.2 of the draft Technical Guide, respectively, or any final version of the Technical Guide the becomes available prior to submission of the Impact Statement.	Chapter 20, Section 20.4.2 Appendix C.6
	Prior to submitting the Impact Statement, the proponent must validate the draft BAT/BEP Determination with the Agency and relevant Federal Authorities, in particular regarding the proposed inclusion of mineral carbonation of tailings as a mitigation measure.	Chapter 6, Section 6.3.5 Chapter 20, Section 20.1.1 Appendix C.6 Mineral carbonation is not a mitigation measure, rather a component of the Project. Validation of the BAT/BEP was not obtained prior to submission; however, technology

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		was discussed and reviewed with IAAC and federal agencies (Chapter 6)
<b>9.0 Health conditions</b>		
<b>9.1 Baseline conditions</b>	The Impact Statement must describe the current state of physical, mental, and social well-being and incorporate a determinants of health approach to move beyond biophysical health considerations.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2
	In line with the World Health Organization's expanded definition of health, a determinants of health approach recognizes that health is more than the absence of disease but rather a sense of physical, mental, and social well-being.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2
	Be sufficient to provide a comprehensive understanding of the state of health of Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2
	Provide information that is sufficiently detailed to describe the interconnections by which the Project's influence on the determinants of health may affect health risks for potentially affected Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2 Appendix C.7, Section 6
	Provide a comparison of data at the provincial, regional or national level, if possible, to better interpret baseline conditions for the health of potentially affected Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2
	Identify the social area of influence of the Project.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2
	Describe how Indigenous Knowledge from relevant Indigenous communities was used in establishing baseline conditions, including input from diverse subgroups.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.2
	Describe baseline conditions using disaggregated data for diverse subgroups and their different access to resources, opportunities, and services within the community to support GBA Plus.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2
	<i>To understand the community context and baseline health profile for Indigenous communities including Indigenous Peoples living in urban areas, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop community health profiles that reflect the overall health of each potentially affected Indigenous community and of the urban Indigenous population in general, where information is available, that include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- health outcomes of interest, such as chronic diseases, mental health and addictions; rate of gender-based violence,</li> <li>- health factors of interest, such as health-related behaviours (e.g., food consumption; physical activity; substance use), and mental well-being (e.g., feelings of depression; real or perceived health risks reflecting the level of chronic biological stress), and</li> <li>- use, where known, secondary information sources (e.g., Public Health Agency of Canada, Statistics Canada, Indigenous Services Canada, Indigenous health authorities, provincial health authorities, municipalities).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, 25.2.3 Chapter 26, 26.2.3 Chapter 27, 27.2.3 Chapter 28, 28.2.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe any context-specific definitions of health and well-being from the perspective of the relevant Indigenous cultures and communities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.2 Chapter 27, Section 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe relevant Indigenous history or context, including historical impacts on health.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.2 Chapter 25, Section 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.2 Chapter 27, Section 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Present baseline information for social determinants of health that may be relevant to the Project, including social and economic factors as outlined in section 10 <i>Social conditions</i> and section 11 <i>Economic conditions</i>.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, Section 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.2 Chapter 27, Section 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the determinants of health for subgroups within each community.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, Section 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.2 Chapter 27, Section 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Illustrate the interconnections between the abovementioned factors, contributing positively or adversely to social/community well-being, and health factors related to mental and physical well-being, to identify potential interactions of effects.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, Section 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 27, Section 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe and characterize the existing health services and programs, including health care provider capacity.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, Section 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.2 Chapter 27, Section 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide the approximate location on a map and distance of likely human receptors, including foreseeable future receptors, which could be affected by changes in air, water, country food quality, and noise and light levels. Include the gathering, hunting, trapping and fishing areas used by Indigenous Peoples, residences and seasonal camps identified in collaboration with Indigenous Peoples) and any sensitive receptors near the Project including the new rail spur.</li> <li>Include the cabins and hunting blinds identified in the Figure D-3 in the Detailed Project Description, and any others identified within an appropriate study area around the mine site, including the likelihood, timing and frequency of use during project implementation, and whether they include drinking water sources.</li> </ul>	Chapter 12, Figure 12.4 Chapter 13, Figure 13.3 Appendix C.1 Appendix C.2 Appendix C.3 Appendix C.5 Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe drinking and recreational water sources, both surface and/or groundwater (permanent, seasonal, periodic or temporary), including approximate wellhead capture zones and the distance from project activities.</li> <li>- Include the municipal water intake at Smooth Rock Falls.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the access to, and consumption of, country foods as a health-related behaviour, including what species are used, quantities, frequency, harvesting locations and how the data were collected (e.g., site-specific consumption surveys, First Nations Food, Nutrition and Environment Study).</li> <li>- country foods refer to all foods that do not come from commercial systems. It includes all food that is trapped, fished, hunted, harvested or grown for subsistence or medicinal purposes or has Indigenous cultural value.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide baseline contaminant concentrations in ambient air, drinking water and tissues of traditional foods (where appropriate) consumed by Indigenous Peoples. The proponent should work with local Indigenous communities to collect tissue samples where appropriate.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the level of food security and food sovereignty within Indigenous communities. Refer to the Public Health Agency of Canada's website on food security and to the First Nations Food, Nutrition &amp; Environment Study for more information.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a summary of identified data and explain the selection of methods for statistical analysis of available data, including identifying uncertainties and limitations of proposed methods and available data. If surrogate data from reference sites are used rather than project site-specific measurements, demonstrate how the data are representative of site conditions.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.7
	Guidance for developing the appropriate baseline information relevant to human health is identified in <i>Appendix 2 – Human Health</i> . The proponent should refer to the Health Canada guides to ensure that best practices are followed in collecting baseline information for assessment of the Project's impacts on human health caused by changes in air quality, noise levels, the quality of drinking water and water used for recreational purposes, traditional foods and the multiple contaminant exposure routes.	Appendix C.7
	The proponent must justify any omission or deviation from the recommended baseline characterization approaches and methods, including the Health Canada guidelines.	Chapter 21, Section 21.2
<b>9.2 Effects to human health</b>	<p>The proponent must assess the potential effects of the Project on the health of Indigenous Peoples. Interconnections between health and other VCs and interactions between effects must be described.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Impact Statement must also identify potential effects on the health of other people, where specified.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21 Chapter 25 - 28 Appendix C.7
	<p>A dedicated Health Impact Assessment, supported by a Human Health Risk Assessment (HHRA), should show an understanding of the Project's health, social, and economic impacts on Indigenous Peoples and will play a role in understanding the Project's impacts on rights and culture.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HHRA: assessment of the effects on the health of persons exposed to biophysical stressors, particularly increased concentrations of chemical substances present in the environment and linked to various phases of a project (construction, operation, decommissioning and post-abandonment, as the case may be).</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.1 Appendix C.7
	The proponent should refer to the Agency guidance on <i>Analyzing Health, Social and Economic Effects under the Impact Assessment Act</i> and to Guidance from Health Canada regarding Human Health Impacts and the best practices for the conduct of Health Impact Assessment in <i>Appendix 2 – Human Health</i> .	Chapter 21 Appendix C.7
	Apply a Human Health Impact Assessment approach, including consideration of determinants of health.	Chapter 21, Section 21.1 Appendix C.7
	Describe any potential project effects on the health profile of each Indigenous community and of the urban Indigenous population in general.	Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Change to Governance, Health, Social and Economic Conditions Sections in Chapters 25 - 28

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Appendix C.7
	Describe any potential health effects resulting from changes on biophysical determinants of health (i.e., environmental conditions) and, social determinants of health (i.e., social and economic conditions).	Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Change to Governance, Health, Social and Economic Conditions Sections in Chapters 25 - 28 Appendix C.7
	Consider and describe how community knowledge and Indigenous Knowledge was used in assessing human health effects.	Chapter 21, Section 21.1.2 Appendix C.7
	Apply GBA Plus across all health effects and document how potential effects or changes to human health conditions could be different for diverse subgroups.	GBA Plus Considerations Sections in Chapter 21
<b>9.2.1 Biophysical determinants of health</b>	Provide an assessment of the potential effects on human health in consideration of, but not limited to, potential changes in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- air quality, including asbestos (chrysotile and amphibole) dispersion,</li> <li>- noise exposure and effects of vibration,</li> <li>- light levels,</li> <li>- current and future accessibility, availability and quality of country foods (traditional foods), and</li> <li>- current and future accessibility, availability and quality of water for drinking, recreational and cultural uses.</li> </ul> Include the aforementioned cabins and hunting blinds if they are likely to be used, and the municipal water intake at Smooth Rock Falls, in addition to all Indigenous use receptors.	Chapter 21, Section 21.4.2 Appendix C.7
	Determine the anticipated effects of the project on the quality and quantity of groundwater or surface water used for domestic purposes based on the strictest guideline values for the following criteria: Guidelines for Canadian Drinking Water Quality (GCDWQ), or any relevant provincial water quality standards or guidelines.	Appendix C.7
	Describe how project-related contaminants (e.g., chrysotile, nickel, cobalt, arsenic, cadmium, lead, mercury) that can potentially end up in the water, air or soil, may be taken up in country foods (i.e., foods that are trapped, fished, hunted, harvested or grown for subsistence, cultural or medicinal purposes).	Appendix C.7
	Provide the rationale if a determination is made that an assessment of the potential for contamination of country foods (traditional foods or other exposure pathways, such as inhalation) is not required or if some contaminants are excluded from the assessment.	Appendix C.7
	Include a detailed HHRA of mercury exposure via consumption of country foods, especially fish, using the Tolerable Daily Intake (TDI) published by Health Canada (Health Canada, 2021).	Appendix C.7
	Identify other potential routes of exposure to contaminants, including asbestos (chrysotile and amphibole).	Appendix C.7
	Provide a detailed justification for every contaminant of potential concern (COPC) or exposure route that would be excluded and/or eliminated from the assessment of the human health risks. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• COPC: Any chemical substance for which the concentration in an environmental medium is likely to be high due to the project's activities may first be considered as a COPC. However, if it is established that the sum of the modelled concentrations and the background concentrations is below the guidelines, standards or criteria - based on health protection - for the affected area, the statement of the problem stage of the risk assessment may conclude that it is unnecessary to treat this chemical substance as a COPC in a quantitative risk assessment.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.7
	Conduct a problem formulation exercise and/or preliminary model predictions to determine whether a HHRA is required. The proponent must provide a rationale if the problem formulation and/or preliminary model predictions indicate that a HHRA is not warranted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• problem formulation consists of identifying the main factors to consider. It briefly addresses the following factors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- identification of the boundaries of the study,</li> <li>- identification of the current and future COPCs,</li> <li>- identification of current and future human receptors,</li> <li>- identification of current and future exposure pathways, and</li> <li>- development of the conceptual site model illustrating the connections existing between the COPC, the receptors and the exposure routes.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Appendix C.7
	If a HHRA is conducted, the assessment must examine all exposure pathways for contaminants of potential concern to adequately characterize potential biophysical risks to the health of Indigenous Peoples. A multimedia HHRA may need to be considered and conducted for any COPC with an identified risk and multiple pathways. Use best practices in health risk assessment methods (see Health Canada, 2019. Guidance for Evaluating Human Health Impacts in Environmental Assessment: Human Health Risk Assessment).	Appendix C.7
	Provide an assessment of the carcinogenicity of diesel exhaust gases when diesel engines are a source of air pollutant emissions for the project. In characterizing the carcinogenic risk of project related diesel exhaust gases, the proponent has two options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• carry out a quantitative risk assessment based on the information in Health Canada's (2022) report, which provides a quantitative assessment of the relationship between ambient PM<sub>2.5</sub> exposure and lung cancer risk. A sample calculation is available upon request to: ia-ei@hc-sc.gc.ca, or</li> <li>• provide a qualitative risk assessment of the carcinogenic risk of diesel exhaust gases related to the project, which includes three different elements to ensure transparency:</li> </ul>	Appendix C.7



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- identification of the main sources of diesel emissions for the project and acknowledgement of the relative importance of diesel emissions as a source of air pollution for the Project,</li> <li>- acknowledgement that diesel emissions have been labelled a human carcinogen by international authorities such as Health Canada, World Health Organization's International Agency for Research on Cancer, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the California Environmental Protection Agency, and</li> <li>- why a quantitative assessment of the carcinogenic risk of diesel emissions for the Project is not being done.</li> </ul>	
	Assess non-cancer risks of short-term and chronic exposure to diesel exhaust using the guidance values presented in the <i>Human Health Risk Assessment for Diesel Exhaust</i> .	Appendix C.7
	Assess the cancer risks of human exposure to all potentially carcinogenic PAHs in the diesel mixture rather than to a single surrogate substance (refer to Health Canada's Guidance for Evaluating Human Health Impacts in Environmental Assessments: Human Health Risk Assessment (2019).	Appendix C.7
	Describe and quantify specific thresholds used for HHRA and document if different thresholds were considered for vulnerable populations, including by sex and age. Provide a justification if any applicable threshold was not used.	Appendix C.7
	Document and take into account tolerance thresholds for potential adverse effects on health identified by Indigenous Peoples.	Appendix C.7
	In situations where project related air, water or noise emissions meet local, provincial, territorial or federal guidelines, and yet public concerns were raised regarding human health effects, provide a description of the public concerns and how they were or are to be addressed.	Chapter 6 Chapter 12, Section 12.1.2 Chapter 13, Section 13.1.2 Chapter 14, Section 14.1.2 Chapter 15, Section 15.1.2 Chapter 21, Section 21.4.2
	Describe any project-related changes that could result in a positive health effect (e.g., remediation projects).	Chapter 21, Section 21.4.5
<b>9.2.2 Social determinants of health</b>	<i>With respect to the social determinants of health of Indigenous Peoples, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe the potential health effects arising from the effects on social and economic VCs, and their respective indicators, reflecting the input of the affected Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify and describe anticipated changes to determinants of health that may be related to the Project, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- housing availability, home value, housing affordability and home ownership,</li> <li>- demographic information on the region, including available descriptive statistics (e.g., age, ethnicity, sex and gender, language),</li> <li>- access to health and social services,</li> <li>- community cohesion,</li> <li>- average income and wage inequality,</li> <li>- education level,</li> <li>- factors supporting mental health and community well-being (including perceived stress, feelings of isolation, of remoteness, of concern for future generations), and</li> <li>- safety of Indigenous women.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify any emotional or social stress factor that may result from the Project, particularly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- concerns regarding public safety raised by the construction or by the risk of accidents or malfunctions related to project operations, and</li> <li>- disturbance of normal daily activities.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe any pathways of effect (positive or negative) on the state of mental health and, if applicable, substance use.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe potential effects on access to social and health services, including the increased use of health services and related social services in the relevant communities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indicate the potential health effects, short-term or long-term, resulting from changes on community cohesion and perception of well-being during the construction phase, and determine whether those effects would change again during the operation phase.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe how potential avoidance of land near project components by Indigenous Peoples due to perceived changes in environmental quality and tranquility was considered in assessing potential effects on the diet and health of Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Describe and quantify potential effects to mental and social well-being (e.g., stress, depression, anxiety, sense of safety).</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to potential effects on food security: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- describe changes in terms of accessibility, availability, use, consumption, and quality of country foods (traditional foods), and the potential effects related to these changes on physical and mental health of Indigenous Peoples. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer to: University of Ottawa, Université de Montréal, Assembly of First Nations, First Nations Food, Nutrition &amp; Environment Study.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify possibilities of avoidance of certain country food sources or drinking or recreational water sources by the Indigenous Peoples due to the perception of contamination; document and take into account tolerance thresholds for potential adverse effects identified by Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe any positive health effects (e.g., resulting from improved economic opportunities, increased access to services).</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<p>The proponent should refer to the following guidance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Analyzing Health, Social and Economic Effects under the Impact Assessment Act,</li> <li>Indigenous Mental Wellness and Major Project Development: Guidance for Impact Assessment Professionals and Indigenous Communities, and</li> <li>More-than-mental health: Indigenous identity, culture, community, and relationship with land are integral to Indigenous wellbeing (training manual).</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
<b>9.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	<p><i>The Impact Statement must describe the proposed mitigation and enhancement measures for any potential effects on the health of Indigenous Peoples. In particular, the Impact Statement must:</i></p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the mitigation and enhancement measures proposed separately for Indigenous Peoples and for each Indigenous community.</li> </ul>	Chapters 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 25, Section 25.4 Chapter 26, Section 26.4 Chapter 27, Section 27.4 Chapter 28, Section 28.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the level of emissions from a particular project or effluent discharge is below or at the applicable limits, identify if additional mitigation measures will still be considered. However, if the change may be substantial (even within established limits) as a result of local or regional circumstances or the extent of the change, the proponent must provide additional mitigation measures to minimize pollution and risks to human health.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe additional measures to manage asbestos in airborne dust, if necessary.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When potential effects on human health exist due to exposure to a non-threshold contaminant (e.g., certain air pollutants such as fine particulate matter and nitrogen dioxide, as well as arsenic and lead in drinking water), describe mitigation measures aimed at reducing residual effects to as low a level as reasonably possible.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Appendix C.7
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify any measures that would reduce negative effects or enhance positive effects on the state of mental health (e.g., shuttle services for safe and restful commuting, rest breaks for recovery on the job, life-skills training such as financial management and coping strategies) and, if applicable, substance use by Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify mitigation and enhancement measures presented in other sections that are also applicable to health and well-being effects</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<p><i>Additionally, if necessary to avoid effects, the Impact Statement must describe:</i></p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mitigation to avoid human health effects caused by changes to drinking water quality at the municipal water intake at Smooth Rock Falls.</li> </ul>	N/A – Effects not predicted to extend to intakes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mitigation to avoid human health effects at the seasonal cabins near the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 12, Section 12.4 Chapter 13, Section 13.4 Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measures to minimize any potential exacerbation of the opioid crisis currently being experienced in northern Ontario, and measures for preventing substance use on and off the worksite.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, 21.4
<p>The proponent is encouraged to refer to the National Collaborating Centre for Healthy Public Policy's publication entitled Tools and approaches for assessing and supporting public health action on the social determinants of health and health equity.</p>	Chapter 21, Section 21.1.1	
<b>10.0 Social conditions</b>		
<b>10.1 Baseline conditions</b>	<p>The Impact Statement must describe the existing social conditions for Indigenous communities including Indigenous Peoples living in urban areas. In addition to valued components related to the social conditions of Indigenous Peoples, the Impact Statement must identify Big Water Campground and the affected snowmobile trail as recreational valued components in consideration of the definition of sustainability.</p>	Chapter 22, Section 22.2.3 Chapters 25-28 Appendix B.9
	<p>Be sufficiently detailed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the current state of each VC, including relevant trends.</p>	Chapter 22, Section 22.2.2 Appendix B.9
	<p>Provide community-specific social conditions on a disaggregated basis (without identifying individuals).</p>	Chapter 22, Section 22.2.2 Appendix B.9
	<p>Provide a comparison of data at the provincial, regional or national level, if possible, to better interpret baseline conditions.</p>	Chapter 22, Section 22.2.2 Appendix B.9
	<p>Identify the social area of influence of the Project.</p>	Chapter 22, Section 22.1.4

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe how Indigenous Knowledge was used in establishing baseline conditions, including input from diverse subgroups within Indigenous communities.	Chapter 22, Section 22.1.2 Chapters 25-28
	Describe baseline conditions using disaggregated data for diverse subgroups (e.g., women, youth, and Elders) and their different access to resources, opportunities, and services within the community to support GBA Plus.	Chapter 22, Section 22.2.2 Appendix B.9
<b>10.1.1 Community profile</b>	<i>To understand the community context, the Impact Statement must prepare community profile(s) for each Indigenous community and the urban Indigenous population in general, and describe:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Influences on community well-being (e.g., disposable income, cost of living, lifestyle, rates of substance use, and of illegal activities and violence; rates of sexually transmitted infections and gender-based violence), including indicators proposed by Indigenous communities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, 25.2 Chapter 26, 26.2 Chapter 27, 27.2 Chapter 28, 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community cohesion (and known lateral violence), including level of support and engagement in community or neighbourhood, social networks and social activities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, 25.2 Chapter 26, 26.2 Chapter 27, 27.2 Chapter 28, 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demographic characteristics and major socio-cultural values of Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, 25.2 Chapter 26, 26.2 Chapter 27, 27.2 Chapter 28, 28.2 Appendix B.9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Capacity (currently available or planned) of institutions to deliver public services and infrastructure, including health services, childcare services, women's shelters, and addiction and mental health-related services.</li> </ul>	Chapter 22, Section 22.2.2 Appendix B.9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relevant historical community background.</li> </ul>	Chapter 22, Section 22.2.2 Chapters 25-28 (Indigenous Interests) Appendix B.9
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Applicable history with previous developers.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.9
<b>10.1.2 Services and infrastructure</b>	<p>The Impact Statement must describe the existing local and regional services and infrastructure in the study areas as they relate to the social conditions of Indigenous Peoples, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>road infrastructure and traffic safety,</li> <li>railways,</li> <li>emergency services (e.g., firefighters, police, ambulances),</li> <li>accommodation and lodging (e.g., affordability, availability, suitability),</li> <li>educational services, facilities and childcare,</li> <li>Elder care and services,</li> <li>existing health services and programs, including health providers' capacity, and addiction and mental health-related services,</li> <li>social services, including women's shelters,</li> <li>recreation and parks, and</li> <li>- Including recreation by the general public and traffic safety at Big Water Campground; and including recreational use of a local snowmobile trail. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>all other potentially affected infrastructure and services.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 22, Sections 22.2.1, 22.2.2 Appendix B.9 Appendix C.8 Chapter 22, Sections 22.2.2 and 22.2.3 Chapter 21, Section 21.2.3 Chapter 25, 25.2 Chapter 26, 26.2 Chapter 27, 27.2 Chapter 28, 28.2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>10.2 Effects to social conditions</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must assess the adverse and positive effects of the project on social conditions of Indigenous Peoples. Interconnections between social VCs and other VCs and interactions between effects must be described.</i>	
	As applicable to the assessment, the analysis should describe the goals of local or regional land use plans, development plans, or community wellness and safety plans, and the extent to which the Project is aligned with such plans to avoid or enhance social effects. The effects assessment should explore and discuss opportunities by which benefits to local communities can be enhanced.	Chapter 22, Section 22.1.1 and Section 22.2.3
	The proponent should refer to the Agency guidance on Analyzing Health, Social and Economic Effects under the Impact Assessment Act.	Chapter 21, Section 21.1
<b>10.2.1 Effects to community well-being</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must describe effects to community well-being for Indigenous Peoples, including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assess potential adverse and positive effects, at the Indigenous community level and for the urban Indigenous population, of changes to social conditions including, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>income inequity,</li> <li>housing prices and availability,</li> <li>changes that result from increased population (temporary or permanent) or increased cost of living,</li> <li>prevalence of criminal activity, and</li> <li>those conditions considered for analysis of determinants of health in section 9.2 <i>Effects to human health</i>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe, at the community level, the expected interactions between the Project's construction, operation, decommissioning, and abandonment workforce and local communities, businesses and residents.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe in-and out-migration effects, including changes in population, and any differential and particular impacts on women and girls.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify whether social divisions might be intensified as a result of the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate effects on access, ownership and use of resources (e.g., land tenure, minerals, food, water, social infrastructure).</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider the potential for stresses on community, family and household cohesion, reliance on women's shelters, substance use, or illegal or other potentially disruptive activities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe potential effects related to greater propagation of sexually transmitted infections and gender-based violence (e.g., harassment or human trafficking).</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Document and take into account tolerance thresholds for potential adverse effects identified by Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe how Indigenous Knowledge was used in assessing community well-being.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe any positive effects on well-being (e.g., resulting from improved economic opportunities, increased access to services).</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Apply GBA Plus within the information related to community well-being for Indigenous Peoples and document how potential effects of changes to well-being could be different for diverse subgroups (e.g., women, youth, Elders).</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4	
<b>10.2.1 Effects to services and infrastructure</b>	Describe the predicted effects to the local and regional infrastructure facilities and services as they relate to the social conditions of Indigenous Peoples, including adverse and positive effects to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>housing (e.g., affordability, availability, appropriateness),</li> <li>educational services, facilities and childcare,</li> <li>health care services; including Elder care and services,</li> <li>mental health and addiction-related services, and social services including women's shelters,</li> <li>road infrastructure and traffic safety,</li> <li>access to recreation and parks; and</li> <li>railways.</li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 22, Sections 22.2.2 and 22.2.3 Chapters 25-28 Appendix C.8
	The Impact Statement must describe any effects to the recreational use and traffic safety at Big Water Campground including effects that may arise from the perception of risk. Include maps that delineate any modelled changes to air quality and water quality and their proximity to Big Water Campground. Describe any predicted changes to traffic levels caused by the Project. Describe proponent engagement with interested campers and the business owner about any potential effects and outcomes. Also describe impacts to recreational use of the local snowmobile trail and outcomes of any proponent engagement with local snowmobile clubs.	Chapter 6 Chapter 12, Section 12.4.2 Chapter 15, Sections 15.4.3 Chapter 22, Sections 22.4.4, and 22.4.6 Appendix C.8
	Take into account potential effects arising from a higher risk of accidents for each phase of the Project, (e.g., a higher risk of impact on the road system and emergency services during the construction phase due to an increased use of roads).	Chapter 22, Section 21.4.4
	Describe any need for government and/or proponent expenditures for new or expanded services, facilities or infrastructure, arising out of project-related effects.	Chapter 22, Sections 22.4.2 and 21.4.4

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference	
<b>10.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must describe the mitigation and enhancement measures that will be implemented for all potential effects on social VCs in relation to Indigenous Peoples, including:</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe mitigation for changes to housing availability, health services, childcare services, emergency services, and addiction and mental health-related services: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>identify opportunities to enhance positive impacts, such as improving infrastructure, and</li> <li>take into account local and regional land use plans, development plans, and community safety and wellness plans.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 21, Section 21.4 Chapter 22, Sections 22.4.2 and 22.4.3 Appendix E	
<b>11.0 Economic conditions</b>			
<b>11.1 Baseline conditions</b>	<i>With respect to economic conditions that may contribute to sustainability in Canada, the Impact Statement must provide:</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An overview of the main economic activities in the study areas, including demographic information for economically active members of the local and regional population.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.2.2 Appendix B.9 Appendix C.10	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any local, provincial, or federal economic development plans or funding programs for the project area, LSA, and RSA, and the level of funding received by any community as a result of these initiatives. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>City of Timmins – Official Plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.1.1 Appendix B.9 Appendix C.10	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing employment rates, including principal employment and economic well-being in the study areas and impacted communities; where possible, also describe employment rates using disaggregated demographic information for groups that are under-represented in the workforce.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.2.2 Appendix B.9 Appendix C.10	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Workforce, including the availability of skilled and unskilled workers, existing working conditions, wages and average salary range, full-time and part-time employment and training and gender gaps such as for skilled trades and in wages and qualifications.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.10	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With respect to work force availability, provide a qualitative summary of conditions that influence workforce availability in the study areas over the short- and long-term, anticipated availability for the proposed project timelines, and a summary of best and worst case scenarios for workforce availability considering various factors, including those outside of the proponent's control.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.10	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A qualitative summary of the extent to which youth out-migration influences demographics in the study areas and economic factors that contribute to youth retention and out-migration.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.10	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of current nickel production internationally and domestically, including typical export patterns, end uses, and contributions to global and domestic value chains for the green and digital economy.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.10	
	<i>With respect to the economic conditions of Indigenous Peoples, the Impact Statement must describe the local and regional economic conditions and trends and their impacts on Indigenous communities, including the following:</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The main economic activities of Indigenous Peoples in the study area.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.2.2 Appendix C.10	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any relevant treaty provisions pertaining to economic activities for Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapters 25-28	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An overview of the Indigenous businesses that may provide supplies and services required for the Project, including the affiliation of those businesses, if applicable, to Indigenous communities identified in the <i>Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan</i>.</li> </ul>	Chapters 25-28	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The education graduation rates and implications to employment within the mining sector.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.2.2 Appendix B.9 Appendix C.10	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any current use of lands and waterbodies in the study areas by Indigenous Peoples for traditional or non-traditional economic purposes (Refer also to section 12.2 <i>Current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes</i>).</li> </ul>	Chapters 25-28 Appendix B.9	
	<i>Additionally, with respect to economic conditions relevant to the potential for effects that are directly linked or necessarily incidental to federal permitting decisions for the Project, the Impact Statement must describe:</i>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any use of lands and waterbodies for economic activities in the applicable study areas including recreational and commercial fishing, baitfish harvesting, trapping, outdoor recreation, use of seasonal cabins, and outfitters.</li> </ul>	Appendix B.9	
	Baseline conditions must be described using disaggregated data for diverse subgroups (e.g., Indigenous Peoples, women, youth, and Elders) and their different access to resources, opportunities, and services within the community to support GBA Plus.	Appendix B.9 Appendix C.10	
Information required in section 11.1 may inform 1) the assessment of impacts on the economic conditions of Indigenous peoples, 2) any potential direct or incidental economic effects related to federal permitting decisions, and 3) the Project's contributions to sustainability.	Chapter 21 Chapters 25-28 Chapter 33		
The Impact Statement must describe potential positive and adverse effects on Indigenous Peoples and to the local, regional, provincial, and national economy.		Chapter 23, Section 23.4	

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>11.2 Effects to economic conditions</b>		Chapters 25-28 Appendix C.10
	The assessment of economic effects should take into consideration the temporal scale for construction, operation, decommissioning, and abandonment and the potential for boom-and-bust cycles associated with the Project.	Chapter 23, Section 23.4 Appendix C.10
	The proponent should refer to the Agency guidance on Analyzing Health, Social and Economic Effects under the Impact Assessment Act.	Chapter 23, Section 23.4 Appendix C.10
<b>11.2.1 Employment</b>	<i>Describe the potential changes in employment including the following aspects:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An estimate of the direct, indirect and induced employment created at each phase of the Project, and during each calendar year over the lifespan of the Project (including also an estimate of the full-time equivalent (FTE) employment and part-time employment created at each phase of the Project, and during each calendar year over the lifespan of the Project); an estimate of direct, indirect or induced income or wages and benefits, including a comparison to the industry average, and provincial average.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of the types of employment created at each phase of the Project, including skill and education requirements for the types of employment.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An estimate of the ability of the local and regional labour market (including Indigenous participants in the labour market) to meet demand under the anticipated scenario, best case scenario, and worst case scenario described in baseline conditions; to the extent practicable indicate the affiliation of the participants to Indigenous communities identified in the <i>Indigenous and Engagement Partnership Plan</i>.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An estimate of the target workforce for each phase of the Project based on a description of the plans to support hiring of underrepresented demographic profiles such as by biological (sex), socio-cultural (gender), and identity factors (race, ethnicity, religion, age, and mental or physical disability), as well as reasons for the levels of the targets and plans to achieve them.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A description of the plans and the justification for hiring of temporary workers, including any temporary foreign workers, to make up for any local shortage of labour and skills.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An estimate of introduced workers into the local and regional labour market to support the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Situations where the Project may cause the displacement of local workers.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any potential long term changes to the local and regional labour markets as a result of this Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2
	<i>Describe the potential changes in training including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Training programs and/or other initiatives to improve employment opportunities for Indigenous Peoples, local youth, and other diverse subgroups. Please specify target populations, as well as the sources of funding including proponent and government programs, such as the Indigenous Skills and Employment Training Program service delivery network. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proponent is encouraged to arrange meetings with the Indigenous Skills and Employment Training service delivery network. The network can provide information on the labour force and potential employees because it maintains knowledge of who has been trained or who could be trained to access jobs.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential economic effects from training related to the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2
	<i>Describe the GBA Plus aspects of employment, including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The potential effects on employment for Indigenous Peoples, local youth and other diverse subgroups, including circumstances in which Indigenous Peoples could receive fewer benefits related to the Project than others.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any actions that will be taken to increase the employment of subgroups that may face barriers to employment in the Project, to achieve inclusivity and well-being in the mining workforce, including training programs and measures to address gender-based violence and discrimination.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Project's diversity and inclusion workforce plans, policies, and practices.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.10	
<b>11.2.2 Business environment and local economy</b>	<i>With respect to other economic conditions that may contribute to sustainability in Canada, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set out the investment in the Project for each phase and the total investment, including detailed forecast of capital and operating costs.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.1 Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe economic benefits to the economy as a whole, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>information on revenues from tax levies, royalties, changes to Gross Domestic Product (GDP), development of new technologies or intellectual property, etc.,</li> <li>an estimate and description of direct, indirect, and induced economic effects of the Project in the short and long term, and</li> <li>indicate whether a revenue/benefit sharing agreement is under consideration or under discussion (details are not necessary).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.4 Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide information on the economic viability of the Project, to support the net benefits assessment.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.5 Appendix C.10

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the methodologies and assumptions used to estimate the economic benefits of the project including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>forecasts of relevant commodity prices used, where these were acquired and, if available, how they were forecasted,</li> <li>sources and methodologies used for developing multipliers and estimates and, where a generic multiplier may not accurately reflect the specific situation of the Project, provide evidence of specific economic activity that will result from the Project going ahead,</li> <li>relevant sources of uncertainty in the estimate,</li> <li>sensitivity analysis of how changes in global competitiveness of the project, commodity prices, capital and operating costs or other relevant sources of uncertainty may affect the estimated economic benefits. Present best-case and worst-case scenarios to provide a realistic description of long-term economic effects of the Project, and</li> <li>describe any environmental, social, and governance risks to project economics, including the cost of capital.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.1 Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Situate the Project within the international and North American nickel supply chain context and describe how much the Project will increase Canada's nickel production and, taking into account the plausible destinations of the Project's products described in section 4, predict export outcomes and contributions to domestic and global value chains for the green and digital economy.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe whether and how the Project would strengthen domestic supply chains, increase economic security, and support the objectives of the Canadian Critical Minerals Strategy and Ontario's Critical Mineral Strategy.</li> </ul>	Appendix C.10
	<i>With respect to the economic conditions of Indigenous Peoples, the Impact Statement must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe any revenue/economic benefit agreements under consideration or concluded with Indigenous communities (details not necessary).</li> </ul>	Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide an estimate of the anticipated levels of local and regional economic participation in the Project for Indigenous communities, in comparison to the total project requirements (e.g., total dollar value of contracts).</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.2 Appendix C.10
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe situations when the Project may directly or indirectly create economic hardships or the displacement of Indigenous businesses.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.3 Chapters 25-28
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe the potential effects of changes to economic conditions for specific sectors in affected Indigenous communities related to traditional use of lands and resources including tourism (refer to sections 7.6 Cumulative effects assessment, and 12.2 Current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes).</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.3 Chapters 25-28
	<i>With respect to the potential for effects that are directly linked or necessarily incidental to federal permitting decisions for the Project, the Impact Statement must describe:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changes to economic conditions for people or businesses that use lands and waterbodies for economic activities in the applicable study areas, including recreational and commercial fishing, baitfish harvesting, trapping, outdoor recreation, use of seasonal cabins, and outfitters.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4.3
	The economic information provided will be made publicly available and should not contain confidential business information.	No confidential business information is provided in the Impact Statement.
<b>11.3 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must describe the mitigation and enhancement measures that will be implemented for all potential effects on economic conditions, including:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and describe opportunities for enhancing positive effects, such as creation of employment for Indigenous Peoples and local youth, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Education, training and hiring practices that encourage employment and retention of Indigenous Peoples, local youth and under-represented populations.</li> <li>Actions taken to increase access to education and training opportunities for different groups (e.g., provision of transportation, flexible hours, availability of childcare).</li> <li>Actions to provide flexibility in work schedules to enable the continued participation of Indigenous employees in traditional and cultural activities.</li> <li>A summary of commitments made with respect to employment, training and trade, including any economic benefit plans or specific cooperation agreements with Indigenous communities and groups.</li> <li>Training, education, and scholarship programs that the proponent plans to support in order to improve employment opportunities, including participation in and contribution to local training networks. Specify the types of employment targeted by these programs, as well as the targeted clientele, such as Indigenous Peoples, local youth, and various relevant subgroups.</li> <li>Cultural competency training plans for non-Indigenous employees to ensure a respectful working relationship with Indigenous contractors.</li> <li>All cultural awareness training plans for non-Indigenous employees to promote a safe work environment that fosters the well-being of Indigenous employees.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe plans, programs and policies to encourage contracting and procurement opportunities for Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe supplier network development initiatives, including the identification of potential Indigenous suppliers, and plans to provide them with information on technical, commercial and other requirements, and to debrief unsuccessful bidders.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe any procurement policies that facilitate the opportunities for Indigenous-owned companies.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe technology transfer and research and development programs that will facilitate the use of Indigenous suppliers of goods and services and Indigenous employees.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where appropriate, describe financial liability and compensation in place as required by regulation or the proponent's commitments in relation to decommissioning or abandonment, including compensation for lay-offs.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe and justify the need for compensation plans to mitigate potential effects on social and economic VCs related to Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Chapter 23, Section 23.4
	The consideration of mitigation and enhancement measures should elaborate on the potential of the Project to benefit community members in relevant subgroups, including Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 23, Section 23.4
<b>12.0 Indigenous Peoples</b>		
	The Impact Statement must provide information on how the Project may affect Indigenous Peoples, as informed by the Indigenous communities involved in the assessment.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5, 25.6 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5, 26.6 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5, 27.6 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5, 28.6
	The proponent should apply Agency guidance on engaging with Indigenous communities and appropriate methodologies for assessing potential effects and impacts on Indigenous Peoples and their rights.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1
	The assessment of potential effects must include both adverse and positive effects to the current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes, to physical and cultural heritage, to structures, sites, or things of historical, archaeological, paleontological or architectural significance, and to environmental, health, social, cultural, and economic conditions of Indigenous Peoples affected by the Project.	Chapter 25, Section 25.4 Chapter 26, Section 26.4 Chapter 27, Section 27.4 Chapter 28, Section 28.4
	Proponents must engage with Indigenous communities at the earliest reasonable opportunity, in order to identify and understand the potential impacts of their projects on Indigenous Peoples and their rights, and to incorporate Indigenous Knowledge into the impact assessment. Indigenous VCs may be holistic in nature and may encompass the effects on a number of individual environmental, health, social or economic valued components, as well as impacts to the exercise of Aboriginal or Treaty rights. Where holistic VCs are identified, the proponent must combine the analysis of individual VCs into an assessment of the holistic VCs identified by Indigenous communities.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1
	Engagement with Indigenous communities is also required to identify proposed measures to avoid, minimize, offset or otherwise accommodate for potential impacts on Indigenous Peoples or their rights. This engagement may also identify potential positive outcomes, including enhancement measures that could improve the underlying baseline conditions that support the exercise of rights. Ideally, the Project will be designed to minimize negative effects and to maximize positive impacts on the quality of life of Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Section 25.1, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1, Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.1, Attachment 28-1
	<p>In order to facilitate the participation of each Indigenous community in the development of the Impact Statement, the proponent is required to work with each Indigenous community identified in section 4 of the <i>Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan</i> to establish a mutually agreeable approach to their participation, should they wish to participate. Section 6 of the Guidelines provides direction to the proponent on the engagement requirements for the Indigenous communities identified in section 4.1 and section 4.2 of the <i>Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan</i>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The list of Indigenous Peoples, groups, or communities identified during the planning phase may change as knowledge of the effects and potential impacts of the Project is gained, or if the Project or its components are modified during the impact assessment. The Agency reserves the right to modify the list in the <i>Indigenous Engagement and Partnership Plan</i> based on additional information gathered during the impact assessment process, and will notify the proponent of any modifications.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1
	Engagement with Indigenous communities must involve ongoing information sharing and collaboration to the extent possible to help validate the information and assessment findings in the Impact Statement. In cases where a specific study addressing elements relevant to the impact assessment of the Project has been prepared by an Indigenous community, the proponent must incorporate it into the Impact Statement and explain how it was taken into account.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 to 25.9, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 to 26.9, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 to 27.9, Attachment 27-1 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1 to 28.9, Attachment 28-1



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	In addition, the proponent must append the full studies, as they were presented by each Indigenous community, except in cases where the information could be confidential in nature.	Traditional land use, indigenous knowledge and/or socio-economic studies prepared by Indigenous nations have not been appended to the Impact Statement based on the confidential information contained within the reports. Applicable information has been summarized and incorporated into Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	The proponent must provide an opportunity for Indigenous communities to review the information prior to submission of the Impact Statement.	Chapters 7 and 25- 28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	If the information is about an Indigenous community, they must be afforded the opportunity to comment on the information in the Impact Statement and their comments should be included.	Chapters 7 and 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	The Impact Statement must indicate where input from Indigenous communities has been incorporated, including Indigenous Knowledge.	Chapters 7-34
	To the extent possible, information should be specific to the individual Indigenous community(ies) involved in the assessment, and describe contextual information about the members within an Indigenous community (e.g., women, men, Elders, youth).	Chapters 7 and 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	The proponent is also encouraged to work with Indigenous communities who demonstrate an interest in drafting sections of the Impact Statement that concern them, including sections describing Indigenous Knowledge, on the subject of current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes, on potential impacts to the rights of Indigenous Peoples, and for the identification of mitigation or enhancement measures.	Chapters 7 and 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Where applicable, sections of the Impact Statement prepared by Indigenous communities must be clearly identified.	N/A – No sections of the Impact Statement were prepared by Indigenous communities
	All perspectives and the rationale for different conclusions should be documented in the assessment report.	Chapters 7 and 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Influence of consultation and engagement sections for the following Chapters 5, 10-23, 29-31, and 33-34
	Where Indigenous communities do not wish to participate, the proponent should continue sharing information and analysis with the Indigenous communities of the potential effects of the Project, to document its efforts in that respect, and to use available public sources of information to support the assessment.	Chapters 7 and 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
<b>12.1 Indigenous physical and cultural heritage, and structures, sites or things of significance – 12.1.1 Baseline conditions</b>	The Impact Statement must include a description of the baseline conditions associated with physical and cultural heritage and structures, sites or things of historical, archaeological, paleontological or architectural significance for Indigenous Peoples. This description should give consideration to an understanding of the historical baseline conditions associated with ability to transmit culture (e.g., through language, ceremonies, harvesting, teaching of sacred laws, traditional laws, stewardship laws, traditional knowledge).	Existing conditions sections of Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11
	Information on heritage and structures, sites and things of significance for Indigenous Peoples can include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• burial sites,</li> <li>• spiritual sites, including rivers and watercourses,</li> <li>• cultural landscapes,</li> <li>• oral histories,</li> <li>• teaching areas used to transfer knowledge between generations,</li> <li>• cultural values and experiences on the land,</li> <li>• Indigenous governance systems and Indigenous laws tied to the landscape,</li> <li>• toponymy, language and other components that make up a culture,</li> <li>• sacred, ceremonial or culturally important places (e.g., the Mattagami River), plants (e.g., cedar, sage, spruce, sweetgrass), animals (e.g., bald eagles, moose, spirit moose), objects, beings or things,</li> <li>• places with archaeological potential or artefacts (e.g., the shoreline of the Mattagami River and its tributaries), and</li> </ul>	Existing conditions sections of Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sites occupied historically.</li> </ul> <p>Describe the interconnections and impact pathways between heritage and cultural structures, sites, places, and things of significance and the current use of lands, health, social, and economic components, Indigenous Knowledge, and Indigenous rights for each potentially impacted Indigenous community, including intergenerational impacts over the lifetime of the Project.</p> <p>Describe how historical context and effects to environmental and socio-cultural conditions, including changes to those conditions, have already impacted physical and cultural heritage.</p> <p>Include components of the environment identified by Indigenous communities as having heritage value, to reflect that natural and cultural heritage is a multidimensional concept which is not limited to particular sites or objects.</p> <p>Provide the location of physical and cultural heritage features on maps, if it has been shared by Indigenous Peoples with the proponent and if the proponent has obtained permission from the Indigenous communities for the information to be shared publicly.</p> <p>Describe how input from potentially impacted Indigenous communities was sought and considered in the identification of these locations and features, including opportunities provided to participate in or lead historic resources studies and archaeological studies (including field studies).</p> <p>The proponent should consult the Technical Guidance for Assessing Physical and Cultural Heritage or any Structure, Site or Thing on the Agency's Website.</p>	<p>Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5</p> <p>Chapter 25, Section 25.2, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, 28.4, 28.5 Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11</p> <p>Chapter 25, Section 25.2, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, 28.4, 28.5</p> <p>Currently N/A; Information regarding these features that has been approved to be shared publicly by the Indigenous Nations is included in Chapters 25-28 and Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1</p> <p>Chapter 7 Scope of assessment sections in Chapters 25 to 28 and Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1</p> <p>Chapter 22 Scope of assessment sections in Chapters 25 to 28</p>
<b>12.1.2 Effects to Indigenous physical and cultural heritage</b>	<p><i>Assess potential effects to physical and cultural heritage, and structures, sites or things of historical, archaeological, paleontological or architectural significance to communities, including, but not limited to:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss or destruction of physical and cultural heritage.</li> <li>Changes to access to and/or experience with physical and cultural heritage.</li> <li>Changes to the cultural value, spirituality, or importance associated with physical and cultural heritage.</li> <li>Changes to sacred, ceremonial or culturally important places, objects, or things, including languages, stories and traditions.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5</p> <p>Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5</p> <p>Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5</p> <p>Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5</p>

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changes to the ability to maintain and transmit culture to future generations.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Changes to visual aesthetics over the life of the project and post-project decommissioning and abandonment.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5
	Take into account potential effects on physical and cultural heritage when assessing the effects on social and economic conditions.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5
	For all project activities that disturb the soil, on the surface or underground, conduct an archaeological potential study in consideration of provincial legislation in consultation with Indigenous communities, as appropriate, so as to integrate information about methods.	Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11 Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5
	Provide copies of correspondence with provincial, territorial or Indigenous authorities responsible for heritage resources with comments on any physical and cultural heritage resource assessment and proposed mitigation measures.	Chapter 7 Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11
	Describe contingency plans and field interventions that will be applied should heritage resources be discovered during construction and operation, or cultural heritage training programs for workers.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4.2, 25.5.3 and Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4.2, 26.5.3 and Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4.2, 27.5.3 and Attachments 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4.2, 28.5.3 and Attachment 28-1
	Explain the interconnections with and potential impacts to physical and cultural heritage from changes to pre-development and current baseline environmental, health, social, and economic conditions.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5 Chapter 33, Table 33.4 Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11
	Describe the outcomes of engagement and consultation activities with Indigenous communities with concerns about heritage resources in the project area and indicate the participation of the members of these communities in the related studies (e.g., archaeological studies), if applicable.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1 Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe how Indigenous Knowledge informed studies, including the identification of the sites to assess and include studies conducted by Indigenous Peoples, if any.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1 Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11
	Consider natural and cultural heritage as a multidimensional concept which is not limited to particular sites or objects and which can also include components of the environment identified by Indigenous Peoples as having heritage value.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1
	List any other effects highlighted by Indigenous communities or other participants, if applicable.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1
	The proponent should consult the Agency's <i>Technical Guidance for Assessing the Current Use of Lands and Resources for Traditional Purposes under CEAA, 2012</i> .	Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1
<b>12.2 Current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes – 12.2.1 Baseline conditions</b>	The Impact Statement must include information on the current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes.	Chapter 25, 25.2 Chapter 26, 26.2 Chapter 27, 27.2 Chapter 28, 28.2
	The proponent should refer to the <i>Technical Guidance for Assessing the Current Use of Lands and Resources for Traditional Purposes under CEAA, 2012</i> , on the Agency's website.	Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1
	Where information is publicly available or is provided by Indigenous communities, the Impact Statement must identify and describe:	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Indigenous governance systems and Indigenous laws associated with the current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes.</li> </ul>	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 and 26.2 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 and 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.1 and 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location and description of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Treaty lands and/or geographic extent of Treaty rights, title area, land claims or traditional territory (including maps where available),</li> <li>- reserves and communities, and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.2 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 and 26.2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- any Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas.</li> </ul>	Chapter 27, Section 27.1 and 27.2 Chapter 28, Section 28.1 and 28.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resources important for traditional and cultural purposes (e.g., plants, fish, mammals, birds, other country foods, and other natural resources) including the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- mushrooms, berries (e.g., blueberries, gooseberries, raspberries) and medicinal plants (e.g., Labrador tea),</li> <li>- lake sturgeon, bait fish, perch, pickerel/walleye, trout, pike, sucker and other large-bodied fish,</li> <li>- moose, boreal caribou, and deer,</li> <li>- furbearers (e.g., beaver, black bear, coyote, fox (including grey fox), lynx, marten, mink, muskrat, otter, rabbit, and wolf),</li> <li>- geese, ducks, bald eagles, grouse/partridge, osprey, and cranes,</li> <li>- waterways, waterbodies, wetlands, and</li> <li>- other resources identified by Indigenous communities (e.g., reindeer lichen).</li> </ul> </li> <li>- For a complete list of resources identified to date as important for traditional and cultural purposes please refer to the original comment submissions shared by Indigenous communities available on the Project's Canadian Impact Assessment Registry website). The proponent should continue to integrate any additional Indigenous Knowledge that is shared by Indigenous communities throughout the development of the Impact Statement.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1 and 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 and 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 and 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.1 and 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access to resources (e.g., physical access to harvest specific species, culturally important harvesting locations, timing, seasonality, distance from community).</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The traditional and cultural significance of identified resources.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The quality and quantity of identified resources (e.g., preferred species and perception of quality).</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The types of traditional practices, including for:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- hunting, trapping, fishing, gathering or harvesting practices,</li> <li>- rotational harvesting practices and how they vary in time, such as berry and tea harvesting, bait harvesting and fishing, big game hunting and trapping of fur-bearing animals,</li> <li>- all historic, current, and potential future uses of riverbanks, shorelines, waterways and waterbodies navigable by Indigenous Peoples, such as for travel and recreation (e.g., canoe routes and portage trails), including entry and exit/landing sites for watercraft,</li> <li>- social and ceremonial purposes as well as gathering or teaching grounds,</li> <li>- traditional economic purposes, and</li> <li>- other current uses identified by Indigenous communities.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Context for traditional practices, including:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the frequency, duration or timing of traditional practices,</li> <li>- access and travel routes for conducting traditional practices (e.g., physical access to harvest specific species, culturally important harvesting locations, timing, seasonality, distance from community),</li> <li>- important features for the experience of the practice (e.g., connection to the landscape without artificial noise and sensory disturbances, air quality, visual landscape, perceived or real contamination, etc.), and</li> <li>- efforts by Indigenous communities to restore traditional practices.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locations of resources and traditional practices (include a map, if possible):               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- places where each resource important for traditional and cultural purposes are located,</li> <li>- places where each traditional practice is undertaken including culturally important locations,</li> <li>- cabins, camp sites and staging areas, including those used for hunting, trapping and fishing,</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Traditional land use, indigenous knowledge and/or socio-economic studies prepared by Indigenous nations have not been appended to the Impact Statement based on the confidential information contained within the

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- gathering and teaching grounds for social or ceremonial purposes, and</li> <li>- for locations identified for traditional purposes, identify whether it is used as a permanent residence or as a seasonal/temporary location, and the number of people using each identified site or area.</li> </ul>	reports. Applicable information has been summarized and incorporated into Chapters 25-28.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Location of any Indigenous-led research or monitoring activities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Other current uses identified by Indigenous communities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	The information should be provided in sufficient detail to allow analysis of the effects to Indigenous Peoples that result from changes to the environment and on health, social and economic conditions.	Chapter 25, Section 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Section 26.2, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Section 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Section 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	The Impact Statement must also outline methods used to collect information on traditional use of lands and resources by Indigenous communities.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1. Chapter 26, Sections 26.1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1
<b>12.2.2 Effects to current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes</b>	<p>Assess the potential effects on the current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes due to the Project, within the historic context of the Indigenous communities, including to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• current and future availability and quality of country foods (traditional foods),</li> <li>• quality, quantity and distribution of resources available for harvesting (e.g., species of cultural importance, traditional and medicinal plants),</li> <li>• access to culturally important harvesting areas or resources, access to traditional territory and to/from the community and reserves,</li> <li>• access to the territory and to the distribution and availability of harvested wildlife (e.g., wildlife avoidance),</li> <li>• the use of travel ways, navigable waterways and waterbodies,</li> <li>• experiences of being on the land (e.g., changes in air quality, noise exposure, increased road and rail traffic, effects of vibrations from blasting or other activities, increase in artificial light at permanent and temporary sites, fragmentation of traditional territory, visual aesthetics),</li> <li>• sites of interest to communities (e.g., the Mattagami River, the North Driftwood River, the West Buskegau River, and the Abitibi River) including for commercial and non-commercial fishing, hunting, trapping and gathering and cultural or ceremonial activities and practices,</li> <li>• economic burdens of, and increased time for, travelling further to hunting, fishing, trapping, and gathering opportunities, and</li> <li>• impacts of changes in the sensory experience of being on the land, due to noise and change in soundscape, changes in the visual landscape, and odor, and any corollary wellness impacts as a result of these sensory changes.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.4 Chapter 26, Section 26.4 Chapter 27, Section 27.4 Chapter 28, Section 28.4
	<p>Describe how information about effects to current land and resource use is integrated into section 12.1.2., including how:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• changes to the access, cabins, travelways and harvesting and traditional land and resource use areas affects cultural values, spirituality or importance attached to physical and cultural heritage sites,</li> <li>• changes to traditional use of cultural landscapes including important travelways, waterways and harvesting areas associated with sacred, ceremonial or culturally important places, objects or things, use of placenames, languages, stories and traditions,</li> <li>• changes to visual, auditory or olfactory aesthetics during each phase of the Project, including after reclamation or rehabilitation is completed, and</li> <li>• impacts to harvesting and traditional use changes affecting teaching and knowledge transfer between generations.</li> </ul>	Chapter 25, Section 25.4 Chapter 26, Section 26.4 Chapter 27, Section 27.4 Chapter 28, Section 28.4

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe how traditional land and resource use and cultural values informed the biophysical assessment and impact rating criteria.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.4 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.4 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.4 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.4
	Describe potential effects from increased population from in-migration of workers on traditional hunting, fishing, trapping, harvesting and gathering activities.	Chapter 25, Section 25.4 Chapter 26, Section 26.4 Chapter 27, Section 27.4 Chapter 28, Section 28.4
	Describe potential effects on the transmission of traditional knowledge, language, community tradition of sharing and community cohesion linked to activities potentially affected by the Project.	Chapter 25, Section 25.4 Chapter 26, Section 26.4 Chapter 27, Section 27.4 Chapter 28, Section 28.4
	Take into account expectations pertaining to the preservation of landscapes, including nighttime landscapes and, if applicable, regulatory requirements and best practices in place concerning light pollution (the proponent needs to work with communities to ensure that any standards that are applied are protective of traditional uses and purposes and human health).	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.4 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.4 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.4 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.4
	Describe how the traditions, perspectives, values and knowledge of Indigenous communities have been considered in determining the severity impacts due the Project in consideration of historic context and effects to environmental and socio-cultural conditions affecting Indigenous land and resource use (refer to section 7.6 <i>Cumulative effects assessment</i> ).	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.4, 28.5
	Describe how the results of the biophysical assessment were integrated in the traditional land and resource use assessment and considered in the determining residual effects and the severity of impacts.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.4, 28.5
	Provide a detailed explanation of how comments from Indigenous communities and Indigenous Knowledge informed the assessment of potential effects to current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.4, 28.5
	Describe all reasonable alternatives considered that would avoid impacts on current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes considered during project development.	Chapter 5 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.4, 28.5
	Describe and assess the interconnections and impact pathways between the current use of lands and resources and health, social, and economic components, Indigenous Knowledge, and Indigenous rights for each Indigenous community, including potential intergenerational impacts over the lifetime of the Project.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1.5, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1.5, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1.5, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1.5, 28.4, 28.5
	Describe how Indigenous Peoples who participated in the gathering of traditional use information took part in the impact assessment and in the development of proposed mitigation measures, including undertaking their own assessment of effects.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1.5, 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1.5, 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1.5, 27.4, 27.5, Attachment 27-1 to 27-3

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 28, Sections 28.1.5, 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1
	Include all Indigenous comments on potential effect to current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1
	List other effects on the current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes highlighted by Indigenous communities or other participants, if applicable.	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1
<b>12.3 Health, social and economic conditions of Indigenous Peoples – 12.3.1 Baseline conditions</b>	The Impact Statement must meet the requirements set out in sections 9, 10, and 11 with regard to the baseline for health, social and economic conditions, which must take into account GBA Plus specific to Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4, and 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4, and 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4, and 27.5, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4, and 28.5, Attachment 28-1
	The baseline conditions established for Indigenous communities must take into account Indigenous governance regimes and Indigenous laws associated with health and socio-economic conditions. The baseline conditions should provide community-specific social and economic conditions on a disaggregated basis (without identifying individuals).	Chapter 25, Sections 25.2 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2
<b>12.3.2 Effects to the health, social and economic conditions of Indigenous Peoples</b>	The assessment of these effects to Indigenous Peoples must describe and take into account interactions with the effects on physical and cultural heritage, on structures, sites or things of significance, and on the current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes. For example, an effect on a traditional food may have consequences for the practice of traditional activities, and could lead to an effect on the cost of living, food security, and mental health at the community level or on vulnerable subgroups.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 25.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.4, 28.5
<b>12.4 Rights of Indigenous Peoples – 12.4.1 Baseline conditions</b>	Identify and describe the Treaty and Aboriginal rights of Indigenous Peoples potentially affected by the Project, including historic, regional, and community context, the geographic extent of traditional territory, the purpose and importance of the rights to the rights-bearing communities (e.g., the practices, customs, beliefs, worldviews and livelihoods), and information on how rights have already been affected. The description should include maps, when available and permitted by the respective Indigenous communities, to illustrate the location of treaties, traditional territories and Métis harvesting zones.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, Figure 25-1, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, Figure 26-1, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, Figures 27-1 to 27-3, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, Figure 28-1, Attachment 28-1
	Document the nature and extent of the exercise of rights of Indigenous Peoples, potentially impacted by the Project, as identified by the Indigenous community(ies).	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, Attachment 25-1



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
		Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, Attachment 28-1
	Consider how the information requirements related to physical and cultural heritage, current use, Indigenous health, social, and economic conditions are applicable to the nature and extent of the exercise of rights.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5
	Consider how the information requirements related to historic context of Indigenous communities are applicable to the baseline conditions supporting the exercise of rights.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5
	Indigenous communities may also provide their perspective through consultations with the Agency, and through the establishment of information requirements included in the Tailored Impact Statement Guidelines.	Chapter 7
	Indigenous communities must be involved in the baseline characterisation of conditions supporting the exercise of rights, as well as the scoping and assessment of the nature and extent of the exercise of rights of Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2, 25.4, 25.5 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2, 26.4, 26.5 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2, 27.4, 27.5 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.2, 28.4, 28.5
	<p>The information related to the rights of Indigenous Peoples may include, but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a general description of the rights of Indigenous Peoples potentially affected by the Project, including the historic, regional and community context. The description should include maps, when available, to illustrate the location of areas with titles, land claims and traditional territories,</li> <li>• the quality and quantity of resources required to support the exercise of rights (e.g., preferred species),</li> <li>• access to the resources required to exercise rights (e.g., physical access to culturally important places, timing, seasonality, distance from community),</li> <li>• the experience associated with the exercise of rights (e.g., noise and sensory disturbances, air quality, visual landscape),</li> <li>• specific areas of cultural importance where rights are exercised, including around the Mattagami River, Jocko Creek, the North Driftwood River, the West Buskegau River, and the Abitibi River,</li> <li>• landscape, social and cultural conditions that support the Indigenous community's exercise of rights (e.g., large, intact and diverse landscapes, areas of solitude; connection to landscape, sense of place; language; Indigenous Knowledge; clean water, biodiversity, abundance, distribution and quality of wildlife and vegetation),</li> <li>• Indigenous governance systems and Indigenous laws associated with the exercise of rights,</li> <li>• where possible, information about members within an Indigenous community, and their role in the exercise of rights (e.g., women, men, Elders, youth, people with disabilities),</li> <li>• how the Indigenous community's cultural traditions, laws and governance systems, social values, access and patterns of occupation and preferences inform the manner in which they exercise the rights (the who, what, when, how, where and why),</li> <li>• where they exist, identification of thresholds identified by the community that, if exceeded, may impair the ability to meaningfully exercise of rights,</li> <li>• maps and data sets (e.g., overlaying the project footprint, places of cultural and spiritual significance, traditional territories, fish catch numbers), and</li> <li>• pre-existing impacts that are already interfering with the ability to exercise rights or to pass along Indigenous cultures and cultural practices (e.g., language, ceremonies, Indigenous Knowledge).</li> </ul>	Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	The proponent should consult Agency guidance on engaging Indigenous communities, and the <i>Guidance: Assessment of Potential Impacts on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples</i> .	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>12.4.2 Impacts on the rights of Indigenous Peoples</b>	The Impact Statement must describe the level of engagement with Indigenous communities regarding potential impacts of the Project on the exercise of rights, and where possible, the Project's potential interference with the exercise of rights. In some instances, the proponent may adopt Indigenous-led assessment of impacts on rights and include them directly in the Impact Statement.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	It is preferable that Indigenous communities have all the information about the Project and its potential effects on hand to be able to assess the potential impacts of the Project on their rights. The proponent is therefore encouraged to share studies with Indigenous communities prior to assessing the impact of the Project on their rights.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	The proponent must document the approach taken to support Indigenous communities in identifying the potential impacts of the Project on their rights, including the hypotheses put forward on the potential effects.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Specific Indigenous communities should be provided the opportunity to review assessments of impacts on rights pertaining to those same Indigenous communities.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Indigenous communities should also be provided the opportunity to approve use of Indigenous Knowledge pertaining to those same Indigenous communities, prior to submission of the Impact Statement to the Agency.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Where an Indigenous community has not provided its views on the impact of the Project on their rights to the proponent, or both parties agree that it is better to provide information related to the impact on the exercise of rights directly to the Agency, the proponent should describe a rationale for the approach taken to assessing impact on rights.	Refer to Chapter 7 for a summary of engagement with Indigenous nations. Chapters 25-28
	Proponents should discuss with Indigenous communities their views on how best to reflect the assessment of impacts on rights in their Impact Statement.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Impacts on rights may be assessed using a methodology identified by Indigenous communities, including community-led assessments, and agreed upon between the Indigenous community and the Agency. This may include supporting Indigenous-led studies and assessments to inform the assessment of effects to Indigenous Peoples including on their ability to practice their rights and the resources necessary to support those rights (e.g., for VCs, spatial and temporal boundaries, community health, social conditions and community well-being) that are to be provided publicly and to the Government of Canada.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	The proponent must work together with Indigenous communities to find mutually agreeable solutions to concerns raised about a proposed Project, especially for those concerns raised by Indigenous Peoples about impacts on the exercise of their rights.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Document the Project's potential impacts on the exercise or practice of the rights of Indigenous Peoples or the rights arising from treaties in the project area, as expressed by potentially impacted Indigenous Peoples.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Describe the impact on the rights of Indigenous Peoples, taking into account the concept of the link between resources, access and experience.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Document the views of potentially affected Indigenous Peoples regarding the severity of impact that the Project could have on their rights and interests.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Describe how the results of the traditional land and resource use assessment, the cultural heritage assessment, health and socio-economic assessment of Indigenous Peoples were integrated in the assessment of impacts on the exercise of rights of Indigenous Peoples and considered in the determining residual effects and the severity of impacts.	Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
The proponent should consult the following Agency guidance on this topic: the <i>Policy Context: Assessment of Potential Impacts on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples</i> and the <i>Guidance on Assessing Potential Impacts on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples</i> .	Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Section 25.1 Chapter 26, Section 26.1 Chapter 27, Section 27.1 Chapter 28, Section 28.1	

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<p>The proponent, in collaboration with Indigenous communities, should consider the following factors, as relevant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• how, given historic context of Indigenous communities, the Project may contribute cumulatively to any existing impacts on the exercise of rights, as identified by the Indigenous community(ies),</li> <li>• the interference of the Project on the quality and quantity of resources available for the exercise of rights,</li> <li>• how the Project affects the ability to travel freely in the territory,</li> <li>• the effects of the Project on the access to areas important to the exercise of rights,</li> <li>• the effects of the Project on the experience associated with the exercise of rights, including the ability of Indigenous communities to exercise their rights in a peaceful manner (e.g., without changes in connection to land, well-being, knowledge of the landscape, air quality, noise exposure, effects of vibrations, artificial light, fragmentation, visual aesthetics, safety),</li> <li>• the effects of the Project on Indigenous traditions, laws and governance,</li> <li>• how the Project will affect the planning, management or stewardship of traditional lands and resources by Indigenous Peoples,</li> <li>• how the Project will affect the ability of Indigenous Peoples to derive future economic benefits from the land or water or to maintain an ongoing relationship with the land or water,</li> <li>• the way that the Project is aligned with the values, political direction and/or objectives of Indigenous Peoples' actions to mitigate or to adapt to a changing climate,</li> <li>• the manner in which the Project and its impacts weaken or strengthen the authority of Indigenous Peoples on their territory,</li> <li>• how the Project affects all other components of significance identified by Indigenous communities, and</li> <li>• the severity of the impacts on the exercise of rights, as identified by the Indigenous communities.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 7 Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)</p>
<p><b>12.5 Mitigation and enhancement measures</b></p>	<p>Describe the proposed mitigation and enhancement measures for all potential effects to Indigenous Peoples, including potential effects to the current use of lands and resources for traditional purposes (e.g., hunting, gathering, fishing, and any other traditional practices associated with these activities), potential effects to cultural and physical heritage (such as built heritage resources and cultural heritage landscapes), and potential impacts on the rights of Indigenous Peoples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• be clear about which specific measures are designed to manage each specific pathway of effect,</li> <li>• identify if these are measures for which the proponent or other parties would be responsible,</li> <li>• elaborate on how these measures may vary for each Indigenous community or Peoples,</li> <li>• elaborate on how input from Indigenous communities informed these mitigation and enhancement measures,</li> <li>• describe if and how these measures will be integrated into the project design, if applicable,</li> <li>• include perspectives of the potentially impacted Indigenous communities on the effectiveness of particular mitigation measures on such impacts, and</li> <li>• describe collaboration with Indigenous Peoples to identify preferred mitigation measures for potential adverse impacts on Indigenous communities or their rights, as well as to optimize the Project's benefits for their communities.</li> </ul>	<p>Residual and cumulative effects assesment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)</p>
	<p>Demonstrate how the timing of Indigenous activities on the land was considered when establishing the schedule for project activities.</p>	<p>Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.1, 25.2 Chapter 26, Sections 26.1, 26.2 Chapter 27, Sections 27.1, 27.2 Chapter 28, Sections 28.1, 28.3</p>
	<p>Provide any intervention and communication plans, as applicable, pertaining to heritage resources and structures, sites, and things of cultural, historical, archaeological, paleontological, or architectural significance, if there is a possibility of discovery during construction or development activities. This plan must include, at a minimum, the person to be contacted, intervention measures and the conditions that would lead to a shutdown and resumption of work.</p>	<p>Chapter 7 Chapter 25, Sections 25.2, 25.4, 25.5, Attachment 25-1 Chapter 26, Sections 26.2, 26.4, 26.5, Attachment 26-1 Chapter 27, Sections 27.2, 27.4, 27.5, Attachments 27-1 to 27-3 Chapter 28, Sections 28.2, 28.4, 28.5, Attachment 28-1 Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11</p>
	<p>Provide copies of correspondence from provincial or territorial heritage resource authorities containing their comments on the heritage resource assessment and proposed mitigation measures.</p>	<p>Chapters 7, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Appendix B.10 Appendix B.11</p>

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe the measures that will be implemented by the proponent for the potential impacts of the Project on the exercise of rights, including how the measures directly address the possible impacts of the Project on the exercise of rights and the scope of the measures.	Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Describe the measures that would enhance or support the exercise or practice of rights in the Project area (e.g., employment, procurement and monitoring measures).	Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Propose differentiated mitigation measures, if applicable, so that adverse effects do not fall disproportionately on Indigenous communities and vulnerable subgroups, and they are not disadvantaged in sharing any positive effect resulting from the Project. These mitigation measures should be developed in collaboration with the potentially affected communities and subgroups.	Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Describe how the GBA Plus results on disproportionate effects have been used to inform mitigation and enhancement measures.	Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Describe predicted climate change considerations for VCs and incorporate climate change adaptation into reclamation or rehabilitation planning.	Chapter 20 Appendix F Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Describe the measures that would return the site to a state that is safe and productive for traditional use activities, such as hunting, fishing, and gathering of traditional medicines or foods during the decommissioning and abandonment phases.	Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Appendix F
	Describe how the proponent has addressed the suggestions and recommendations made by potentially affected Indigenous Peoples including where Indigenous Knowledge was provided and considered in respect of the design of mitigation measures.	Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Describe accommodation, mitigation and complementary measures for impacts to previously known heritage and structures, sites, and things of significance, or those identified in the course of impact assessment and other field studies.	Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Provide available evidence of the effectiveness for all mitigation measures related to potential effects to Indigenous communities. Where no evidence exists, describe plans to monitor the effectiveness of mitigation measures. The proponent is encouraged to share results with Indigenous communities and to monitor the effectiveness of mitigation measures in cooperation with Indigenous communities.	Chapter 7 Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	Where no mitigation measures are proposed or mitigation is not possible, the Impact Statement must describe the potential adverse impacts on the rights of Indigenous Peoples, as identified by the Indigenous community(ies).	Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
	In addition, the Impact Statement must include perspectives of the potentially impacted Indigenous communities on the effectiveness of particular mitigation measures on such impacts.	Chapter 7 Residual and cumulative effects assessment sections and mitigation measure sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>13.0 Effects of potential accidents or malfunctions</b>		
<b>13.1 Risk Assessment</b>	Identify hazards for each project phase that could lead to events of accidents and malfunctions related to the Project and provide an explanation of how these events were identified (e.g., information sources, recognized risk assessment methodology, professional expertise, similar project, participants' input).	Chapter 31, Section 31.1 and 31.2
	Take into account the lifespan of different project components, including any waste management and remediation strategies, such as liners and covers (if applicable), design of different project components, complicating factors such as weather or external events, and the potential for vandalism or sabotage.	Chapter 31, Section 31.1 and 31.2
	Conduct an analysis of the risk of each hazard and adverse event (including likelihood and consequences) and describe the potential consequences (including the environmental, health, social and economic effects and effects to Indigenous Peoples).	Chapter 31, Section 31.2
	Describe the plausible worst-case scenarios and the more-likely but lower-consequence alternative scenarios, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the magnitude, duration and extent of effects,</li> <li>the quantity, mechanism, rate, form and characteristic of contaminants, GHGs and other materials released or discharged into the environment,</li> <li>influence of local and regional terrain, topography and weather conditions (e.g., difficult access for interventions),</li> <li>modelling for any contaminants spilled or released indirectly into water or air,</li> <li>potential environmental, health, social and economic effects, including effects to Indigenous peoples. With respect to human health specifically, consideration should be given to potential pathways of effects associated with surface water, air, country foods, and other relevant media, including short-term and long-term risks to human health,</li> <li>relative locations of sensitive receptors (e.g., humans, fish and/or wildlife and their habitat, waterways, private drinking water wells),</li> <li>timing related to sensitive receptors (e.g., migration and nesting periods of migratory birds, spawning periods for fish, hunting season, tourist season), and</li> <li>critical infrastructure, such as local drinking water treatment plants or facilities that can treat water sources affected by the Project, as well as the ability and capacity of the drinking water treatment plants or facilities to treat water sources affected by accidental releases from the Project during all project phases.</li> </ul>	Chapter 31, Section 31.2
	Identify and justify the spatial and temporal boundaries for the effect assessment associated with accidents and malfunctions. The spatial boundaries identified for effects from potential accidents and malfunctions will generally be larger than the boundaries for the project effects alone, and may extend beyond Canada's jurisdiction.	Chapter 31, Section 31.1.2
	Provide environmental sensitivity mapping that identifies site-specific conditions and sensitive receptors adjacent to project activities, including shores, streams and wetlands frequented by fish and/or migratory birds, and likely routes to them. Shoreline classification surveys and mapping must be conducted along major waterways where large spills are possible.	Chapter 31, Figure 31.3
<b>13.2 Mitigation measures</b>	Describe the mitigation measures and safeguards that would be in place to avoid and prevent accidents and malfunctions, including project design choices and operational considerations, including engineering, safety and risk reduction standards, criteria and approaches to be used (e.g., spacing, fire protection, prevention of leaks of toxic chemicals, active fire suppression and explosion/overpressure minimization).	Chapter 31, Section 31.2
	Describe the mitigation measures that would be in place to avoid and prevent accidents and malfunctions related to transportation and storage of dangerous goods (e.g., nickel concentrate).	Chapter 31, Section 31.2.4
	Describe the mitigation measures that would be in place, or that have been discussed with the 3rdparty rail operator, to reduce the risk of fires from rail traffic related to the Project or to protect Big Water Campground assets from rail-started fires.	Chapter 31, Section 31.2.8
	Describe the proposed security measures to reduce the potential for vandalism or other malicious acts that could lead to accidents or malfunctions.	Chapter 3, Section 3.6.2 Chapter 22, Section 22.4.2 Chapter 31, Section 31.1.4
	Describe the mitigation measures for the potential adverse environmental, health, social and economic effects, including effects to Indigenous Peoples, in the event of an accident or malfunction, such as emergency response and repair procedures that would be put in place.	Chapter 31, Section 31.2
	Describe long-term monitoring and recovery measures, including adaptive management plans, that would be implemented to manage effects to the environment and health, social and environmental conditions, including effects to Indigenous Peoples, from accidents and malfunctions, including those to remediate affected lands and waters.	Chapter 31, Section 31.2
	Provide financial liability and compensation measures in place pursuant to regulations or the proponent's commitment in case of potential accidents or malfunctions associated with the Project.	N/A – Covered as per applicable regulations
	Describe mutual aid arrangements in the event that the incident exceeds proponent resources and how to access these resources.	N/A – Covered as per applicable regulations
	Describe the expected effectiveness of the mitigation measures, safeguards and response measures and systems.	Chapter 31, Section 31.2

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
<b>13.3 Emergency management</b>	<i>The Impact Statement must describe an emergency response plan and as part of this plan must:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify emergency planning and emergency response zones.</li> </ul>	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4, and 31.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Present preliminary emergency measures to respond to such events, including identifying associated response systems and capabilities.</li> </ul>	Chapter 31, Section 31.2
	Take into account evacuation areas in the planning of emergency measures as well as the particularities linked to these areas (e.g., number of residents varying with the seasons, possible high number of individuals unfamiliar with the region, limited communication means in remote areas and with temporary residents).	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4
	Describe existing emergency preparedness and response systems and existing arrangements and/or coordination with the responsible response organizations in the spatial boundaries associated with the Project. The spatial boundaries identified for effects from potential accidents and malfunctions will generally be larger than the boundaries for the project effects alone.	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4, and 31.2
	Describe how the proponent will integrate its response operations into an incident management system (for example, the Response Command System, Incident Command System) when deploying a significant incident response effort.	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4, and 31.2
	Describe the role of the proponent in the case of spill, collision or other accidents or malfunctions associated with the Project.	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4, and 31.2 Appendix O Appendix P
	Describe emergency response training and exercise programs, including a description of the participation and training agreements with Indigenous communities or communities that could be impacted by accidents or malfunctions.	Chapter 31, Section 31.2
	Document spill response strategies for each type of spill scenario (including tailings dam breaches), including strategic locations of spill response equipment relative to likely accident and malfunction sites and/or likely pathways to sensitive environmental receptors.	Chapter 31, Section 31.2 Appendix O Appendix P
	Describe emergency communication and public notification plans, community awareness plans and public reporting, including plans for translations in French or Indigenous languages, as appropriate.	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4, and 31.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe emergency communication plans that would provide emergency instructions to surrounding communities, including Indigenous communities, and how these will be informed by the public and Indigenous communities. The proponent should consider including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>immediate urgent actions, such as notifying the public of security and safety concerns, instructions for on-site shelter or shelter-in-place, procedures and evacuation routes, and</li> <li>longer-term actions, such as a general website and telephone helplines, updates on the status of incidents, injured animal reports, etc.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4, and 31.2
	Describe liaison and continuous education plans linked to emergency preparedness for surrounding communities that may be affected by the consequences of a significant incident, including for Indigenous communities.	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4, and 31.2
	Explain how the proponent has made and will continue to make an outreach effort to ensure public and Indigenous communities' understanding the risks associated with this type of project (e.g., providing non-technical information, providing information in French, Indigenous or other languages if requested).	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4, and 31.2
Describe any waste management plan as it pertains to waste generated during an emergency response.	Chapter 31, Sections 31.1.4, and 31.2	
<b>14.0 Effects of the environment on the Project</b>		
	The Impact Statement must consider and describe how environmental conditions, including natural hazards such as severe and/or extreme weather conditions and external events could adversely affect the Project and how this in turn could result in effects to the environment, health, social and economic conditions.	Chapter 30 Appendix N Appendix P
	These weather conditions and events are to be considered in different probability patterns (e.g., 5-year flood versus 100-year flood) taking into account how these could change under a range of potential future climate scenarios. The focus should be on credible weather conditions and external events that have a reasonable probability of occurrence and for which the resulting environmental effects could be major without careful management.	Chapter 30, Section 30.3, Table 30.4 Appendix N, Section 3.1
	Describe how environmental conditions, including natural hazards such as severe and/or extreme weather conditions and external events, could adversely affect the Project and how this in turn could result in effects to the environment, health, social and economic conditions.	Chapter 30, Section 30.3 Appendix N
	Provide details of planning, design and construction strategies intended to minimize the potential adverse effects of the environment on the Project.	Chapter 30, Section 30.4 Appendix N
	Describe mitigation measures that can be implemented in anticipation or in preparation for effects of the environment on the Project.	Chapter 30, Section 30.4 Appendix N
	Describe possible mitigation measures to address adverse environmental, health, social and economic effects resulting from effects of the environment on the Project.	Chapter 30. Section 30.4 Appendix N

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	Describe measures to enhance positive environmental, health, social and economic effects resulting from effects of the environment on the Project.	Chapter 30, Section 30.4 Appendix N
	Describe the Project's climate resilience and how the impacts of climate change have been integrated into the project design and planning (including water and tailings management infrastructure and processes) throughout the life of the Project, and describe the climate data, projections and related information used to assess risks over the life of the Project. Additional guidance related to conducting climate change resilience assessments is included in the Strategic Assessment of Climate Change and the Draft technical guide related to the Strategic Assessment of Climate Change: Assessing climate change resilience.	Chapter 3 Chapter 30 Appendix J Appendix N
	Identify the Project's sensitivities and vulnerabilities to changes in climate (both in mean conditions and extremes such as short-duration heavy precipitation events).	Chapter 30, Section 30.3 Appendix N
	Describe all known and relevant trends in meteorological events, weather patterns or physical changes in the environment that are expected to result from climate change, and incorporate this information into a risk assessment as contributing or complicating factors for accidents and malfunctions (e.g., increased risk of forest fires). Provide mitigation measures (both passive and active) that the proponent is prepared to take to minimize the frequency, severity and consequences of these projected effects.	Chapter 30, Sections 30.2, 30.4 Appendix N
	Identify any areas of potential wind or water erosion.	Chapter 30, Section 30.2.3 Appendix N
	Assess the potential effects of seismic events on facilities and specify the soil movement parameters that will be used with the probability of occurrence (e.g., two percent in 50 years) and the best practice codes and guides that are or will be used in the seismic effects analysis (e.g., National Building Code of Canada 2015, CAN/CSA-Z662 standard).	N/A - See rationale in: Chapter 10, Section 10.2.2 Appendix B.1, Section 4.6.3
<b>15.0 Canada's ability to meet its environmental obligations and its climate change commitments</b>		
	<i>Federal environmental obligations relevant to this Project include:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Convention on Biological Diversity, including the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework, and Canada's supporting national framework (e.g., the Canadian Biodiversity Strategy, Canada's Biodiversity Outcomes Framework and the current biodiversity goals and objectives in Canada), and legislation that supports the implementation of Canada's biodiversity commitments, including SARA and the Canada Wildlife Act (1985), as well as supporting policies and guidance documents.</li> </ul>	Chapter 32, Section 32.1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recovery strategies and action plans developed under SARA for all species at risk potentially affected by the Project, if present. In particular, the Impact Statement should consider effects on boreal caribou habitat and population at the range-level, as set out in the Amended Recovery Strategy for the Woodland Caribou, Boreal Population and reaffirmed in the Agreement for the Conservation of Caribou, Boreal Population in Ontario.</li> </ul>	Chapter 32, Section 32.1
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Convention for the Protection of Migratory Birds in the United States and Canada, as implemented in part under the Migratory Birds Convention Act (1994), and supporting guidance documents on conservation objectives and strategies specific to Bird Conservation Regions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 32, Section 32.1
	Describe the extent to which the effects of the Project could hinder or contribute to Canada's ability to meet its environmental obligations.	Chapter 32, Section 32.1
	Describe where the Project may enable Canada to meet its environmental obligations, the proponent's plans and commitments to ensure that positive contributions are respected.	Chapter 32, Section 32.1
	Describe where the Project may adversely affect Canada's ability to meet its environmental obligations, the mitigation measures and follow-up programs related to those effects.	Chapter 32, Section 32.1
	With respect to climate change commitments, section 8.12 <i>Climate change</i> of these Guidelines outline the information required as part of the Impact Statement.	Chapter 32, Section 32.2
	The Agency, with the support of federal authorities will provide a supplementary analysis on the Project's GHG emissions in the context of Canada's emissions targets and forecasts (see section 6 of the SACC).	Chapter 32, Section 32.3 Appendix C.6
	Although it is not required, the proponent may provide its views in the Impact Statement on the extent to which the effects of the Project would hinder or contribute to the Government of Canada's ability to meet its commitments in respect of climate change in order to inform the impact assessment.	Chapter 32, Section 32.2
<b>16.0 Extent to which the Project contributes to sustainability</b>		
	Under the IAA, one of the factors that must be considered in impact assessments is the extent to which a project contributes to sustainability.	Chapter 33
	The sustainability analysis will consider the potential effects of a project through the application of the following principles:	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider the interconnectedness and interdependence of human-ecological systems.</li> </ul>	Chapter 33, Section 33.4.3, Table 33.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider the well-being of present and future generations.</li> </ul>	Chapter 33, Section 33.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider positive effects and reduce adverse effects of the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 33, Section 33.4.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Apply the precautionary principle and consider uncertainty and risk of irreversible harm.</li> </ul>	Chapter 33, Section 33.4.3
	The application of the principles will result in better information on the effects of the Project, including longterm effects on future generations and the interaction of effects, and may help to identify additional mitigation measures and enhancements. The proponent should refer to the Agency's guidance on this topic: <i>Guidance: Considering the Extent to which a Project Contributes to Sustainability</i> .	Chapter 33, Section 33.4.3

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<p><i>The Impact Statement must provide an analysis of the extent to which the project contributes to sustainability. The analysis should be qualitative but may draw on quantitative data to provide context, and should follow the methodology outlined in the Guidance: Considering the Extent to which a Project Contributes to Sustainability and must:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Describe engagement with potentially affected Indigenous communities and outline measures and commitments that contribute to the sustainability of Indigenous livelihood, traditional use, culture and well-being: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>include any description of sustainability as defined by Indigenous communities.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Describe the project-specific context, including key issues of importance to Indigenous communities, and key issues, community plans and/or strategies of importance to the public that will inform the sustainability assessment.</li> <li>Describe how the sustainability principles were considered in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the assessment of the potential effects of the Project, including setting spatial and temporal boundaries, and identifying mitigation measures and enhancements, and</li> <li>the planning and design of the Project and the selection of the preferred alternative means and alternatives to the Project.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Describe and document all uncertainties and assumptions underpinning the analysis.</li> <li>Describe how the precautionary principle was applied in cases where there may be risk of irreversible harm.</li> <li>Provide a summary of the positive and adverse environmental, health, social and economic effects of the Project, with emphasis on potentially affected Indigenous communities, local communities, and disadvantaged populations.</li> <li>Indicate how monitoring, management and reporting systems consider the sustainability principles and attempt to ensure continuous progress towards sustainability.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 33, Section 33.2.1 and Table 33.1, Section 33.4.4</p> <p>Chapter 33, Section 33.2.1 and Table 33.1</p> <p>Chapter 33, Sections 33.3 and 33.4 and Tables 33.2 and 33.3</p> <p>Chapter 33, Sections 33.3 and 33.4.3 Uncertainties and assumptions pertaining to the effects assessment of each VC is discussed in corresponding VC chapters (Chapters 10-23 and 25-28)</p> <p>Chapter 33, Sections 33.3 and 33.4.3</p> <p>Chapter 33, Section 33.4.2</p> <p>Chapter 33, Section 33.4.4</p>
<b>17.0 Follow-up programs</b>		
<b>17.1 Follow-up program framework</b>	<p>The duration of the follow-up program must be as long as required to verify the accuracy of the environmental, health, cultural, social and economic effects and the impacts on the rights of Indigenous Peoples predicted during the impact assessment and/or to evaluate the effectiveness of the mitigation measures.</p> <p><i>The Impact Statement must present a follow-up program that includes:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identification of VCs that warrant a follow-up program and rationale taking into account the guidance on follow-up programs cited above.</li> <li>The expected outcome(s) and targets of the follow-up program and information describing how the proponent expects to achieve the expected outcome(s).</li> <li>Preliminary description of follow-up studies planned, as well as their main characteristics (list of parameters to be measured, planned implementation timetable, etc.).</li> <li>Triggers and intervention mechanism used in the event that the effects to the environment or impacts on rights of Indigenous peoples and cultures attributed to the Project are not as predicted.</li> <li>Mechanism to disseminate follow-up results among the concerned interested parties.</li> <li>Consideration of accessibility and sharing of data for the general population.</li> <li>Opportunities for the involvement of Indigenous communities, stakeholders, local and regional Indigenous organizations in the follow-up program design and implementation and the development of a communication mechanism between these organizations and the proponent.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 34, Section 34.2</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.1 and 34.2</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.2</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.1.3 and 34.2</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.1.4</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.1.4</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.1.4 Chapter 7, Section 7.3 Follow-up and Monitoring sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)</p>
<b>17.2 Follow-up program monitoring</b>	<p><i>For the proposed follow-up framework, the Impact Statement must present the preliminary environmental, health, social and economic monitoring program, including, but not limited to the:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identification of regulatory instruments that include a monitoring requirement for the VCs.</li> <li>Description of the methodology for tracking environmental, health, social and economic issues.</li> <li>Description of the methodology and mechanism for monitoring the effectiveness of mitigation and reclamation.</li> <li>Description of the characteristics of monitoring where foreseeable (e.g., location of interventions, planned protocols, list of measured parameters, analytical methods employed, schedule, data management, human and financial resources required).</li> <li>A description of the indicators to be used to assess progress towards established objectives and a rationale for their selection.</li> <li>An explanation of how any differences in predicted effects versus actual measured effects will be attributed to either uncertainty related to predictions or to effectiveness of the mitigation measures.</li> </ul>	<p>Chapter 34, Section 34.3</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.2</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.2</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.2</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.2</p> <p>Chapter 34, Section 34.2</p>



Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identification of the monitoring activities that could pose a risk to the environmental, health, social and economic conditions and/or VCs and the measures and means planned to protect these conditions.</li> </ul>	Chapter 34, Section 34.2
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for preparing monitoring reports (number, content, frequency, format, duration, geographic extent) that will be sent to the authorities involved.</li> </ul>	Chapter 34, Section 34.1.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plans, including funding options, to involve Indigenous communities and local communities in monitoring and follow-up programs, where appropriate.</li> </ul>	Chapter 34, Section 34.2 Chapter 7 Follow-up and Monitoring sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
<b>17.3 Compliance monitoring</b>	Proponents are responsible for verifying whether the required mitigation measures were implemented and performed as predicted.	
	<i>The Impact Statement must present a framework by which it will undertake compliance monitoring for follow-up programs. This should include, but not be limited to:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identification of those positions accountable and responsible for monitoring and ensuring compliance.</li> </ul>	Chapter 34, Section 34.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Description of the proponent's intervention mechanisms in the event of the observation of non-compliance with the legal and environmental requirements or with the obligations imposed on contractors by the provisions of their contracts.</li> </ul>	Chapter 34, Section 34.3
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quality assurance and quality control measures to be applied to monitoring programs.</li> </ul>	Chapter 34, Section 34.2
<b>17.4 Adaptive Management Plans</b>	Proponents should consider adaptive management as a means to address high uncertainties associated with the effectiveness of mitigation measures or predicted effects and to help ensure expected outcomes are achieved. Adaptive Management Plans establish a systematic process following six iterative steps: assess, design, implement, monitor, evaluate, and adjust.	Chapter 34, Section 34.1.3
	An Adaptive Management Plan may be warranted in addition to a follow-up program if it meets each of the following criteria: 1. There is high uncertainty around the effectiveness of mitigation measures or predicted effects. 2. There is a need for, or benefit to, reducing uncertainties through an Adaptive Management Plan. 3. Adaptive management is technically feasible.	Chapter 34, Section 34.1.3
	Adaptive management does not eliminate the need to provide sufficient information on the baseline conditions or effects attributed to the designated project. Nor does it eliminate the need to characterize effects and identify appropriate mitigation measures to eliminate, reduce or control those effects.	Chapter 34, Section 34.1.3
	Opportunities may be provided for the involvement of Indigenous communities, where appropriate.	Follow-up and Monitoring sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1)
<b>18.0 Assessment summary</b>		
	The proponent must prepare a stand-alone plain language summary of the Impact Statement in both of Canada's official languages (French and English).	Summary of the Impact Statement
	The summary must contain sufficient details for the reader to understand the Project, any potential environmental, health, social and economic effects, potential adverse impacts on Indigenous Peoples, proposed mitigation measures, residual effects, and any required follow-up programs.	Summary of the Impact Statement
	The Assessment Summary provides an opportunity for the proponent to demonstrate correspondence between issues raised during the planning phase and issues addressed in the assessment.	Summary of the Impact Statement
	The Assessment Summary should be presented by VC, which allows the proponent to demonstrate the completeness of the assessment and provide the results of the analysis.	Summary of the Impact Statement
	The summary must include key maps or figures illustrating the project location and key project components.	Summary of the Impact Statement
	<i>The Impact Statement should also include a series of tables summarizing the following information:</i>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential environmental, health, social and economic effects and the potential impacts on Indigenous Peoples.</li> </ul>	Summary of Residual and Cumulative Effects sections in Chapters 25-28
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Potential mitigation and enhancement measures in relation to potential effects and impacts.</li> </ul>	Chapter 24 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Description of the residual effects of the Project.</li> </ul>	Chapter 24
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cumulative effects and proposed mitigation measures to address them.</li> </ul>	Cumulative effects sections in Chapters 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1) Chapter 29, Section 29.4 through 29.17 Summary of the Impact Statement

Guideline Section	Guideline Description	Impact Statement Reference
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any other commitments made by the proponent or recommendations made by the proponent to other parties.</li> </ul>	Chapters 10-23, 25-28 (including Attachments 25-1, 26-1, 27-1, 27-2, 27-3 and 28-1), and 30 Appendix E
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The effects falling within federal jurisdiction, as well as direct or incidental effects and the extent to which the effects are significant (based on the characterization of residual effects). The effects within federal jurisdiction, and direct and incidental effects, are defined in section 2 of the IAA.</li> </ul>	Chapters 16, 17, 18, 21, 22, and 25-29